90

## Letting April 26, 2019

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Contract No. 70790 CHAMPAIGN-VERMILION Counties Section (10-7,8;92-8,9)RS-2(92-10)RS-3 Route FAI 74 Project NHPP-SCB2(239) District 5 Construction Funds

Prepared by

F

# Illinois Department of Transportation

#### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. April 26, 2019 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 70790 CHAMPAIGN-VERMILION Counties Section (10-7,8;92-8,9)RS-2(92-10)RS-3 Project NHPP-SCB2(239) Route FAI 74 District 5 Construction Funds

5.4 miles of resurfacing on I-74 from 2 miles east of St. Joseph interchange to IL 49 N.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman, Acting Secretary

#### INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2019

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-19)

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spe	ec. Sec.	<u>Page No.</u>
106	Control of Materials	
107	Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public	. 2
403	Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3)	. 3
404	Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing	. 4
405	Cape Seal	
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	. 25
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	. 26
424	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	. 28
442	Pavement Patching	. 29
502	Excavation for Structures	. 30
503	Concrete Structures	. 32
504	Precast Concrete Structures	
542	Pipe Culverts	
586	Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments	. 37
602	Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and	
	Reconstruction	
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	
631	Traffic Barrier Terminals	
670	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory	. 44
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	. 45
704	Temporary Concrete Barrier	
780	Pavement Striping	. 48
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	
888	Pedestrian Push-Button	
1001	Cement	
1003	Fine Aggregates	
1004	Coarse Aggregates	
1006	Metals	
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	
1043	Adjusting Rings	
1050	Poured Joint Sealers	
1069	Pole and Tower	
1077	Post and Foundation	
1096	Pavement Markers	
1101	General Equipment	
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment	
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment	. 72
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	. 74

#### RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHECK	SHEE	ET#	PAGE NO
1	Х	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	75
2	Χ	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	
3	Χ	EEO	
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts	
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	102
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges	103
10	Х	Construction Layout Stakes	
11	^	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	111
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	
14	Х	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	
15	^	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	
16		Polymer Concrete	
17		PVC Pipeliner	
18		Bicycle Racks	
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	
20	Х	Work Zone Public Information Signs	
21	^	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	
22	Х	English Substitution of Metric Bolts	
23	X	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	
24	^	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	
25		Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	
26		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	
27		Reserved	
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	
29		Reserved	
30		Reserved	
31		Reserved	
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	17
35		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	
ວວ		FULIANU GENERIL GUNGELE FAILIAI DEULI MULIVIIX ASUNAL FAICHNU	1/3

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	2
TRAFFIC CONTROL & PROTECTION, STANDARD 701402	9
ADDITIONAL TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS	10
ALTERNATE ROUTE SIGNING	10
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS	11
MAINTENANCE OF CROSSOVERS	11
OPENING LANES FOR HOME FOOTBALL PERIODS	12
OPENING LANES FOR UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS MOVE-IN DAYS	12
PUBLIC INFORMATION PLAN	13
REAL-TIME TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	13
STAGE CONSTRUCTION TIME RESTRICTION	17
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICE DEPLOYMENT AND REMOVAL	17
TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS (SPECIAL)	18
TMP MONITORING	18
TRAFFIC CONTROL REMOVAL	19
TRANSPORTATION OPERATIONS PLAN	19
TRUCKS ENTERING AND LEAVING ROAD	20
UNEVEN LANES	20
VEHICLE PARKING	20
WIDTH RESTRICTION AND MAXIMUM WIDTH SIGNING	21
WORKING HOUR RESTRICTIONS	21
AERIAL SPEED CHECK MARKING	22
BIAXIAL GEOGRID	23
CLEANING UNDERDRAIN OUTLETS	24
COARSE AGGREGATE	24

COMPLETION DATE PLUS GUARANTEED WORKING DAYS	25
CONCRETE MEDIAN REMOVAL	25
CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SM (DOWELLED)	25
DIRECTIONAL BORING	26
FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS	26
FURNISH AND INSTALL METAL SCREEN	27
GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	27
GUARDRAIL INSTALLATION TIME	29
GUARDRAIL REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	30
HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-9.5FG	30
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, SPECIAL	34
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL	35
INDIVIDUAL DENSITY SITES	36
INSPECTION WELLS	37
LONGITUDINAL JOINT DENSITY (D5-FG)	37
LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, OF THE WATTAGE SPECIFIED	38
NON-VERTICAL IMPACT ROLLER FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT	48
PIPE UNDERDRAIN, 4" (100 MM)	49
PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (100 MM) (SPECIAL)	50
PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL	51
PNEUMATIC-TIRED ROLLER FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT	51
PROTECTION OF PRAIRIE PLANTS	51
PROTECTION OF WETLANDS	52
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL	52
REMOVE CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS	52
REMOVE HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER	53
REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, NO SALVAGE	53
SEEDING, AND EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, AT CONCRETE HEADWALLS F	OR PIPE
DRAINS	54

SEEDING FOR MEDIAN DRAINAGE REMEDIATION	54
STATUS OF UTILITIES	54
STRINGLINE	55
TEMPORARY RAMPS	55
TRAFFIC CONTROL SWITCHBACK	55
TREATMENT OF EXISTING FIELD TILE SYSTEMS	56
TREE REMOVAL	57
UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE	57
WEED CONTROL MOWING STRIP (SPECIAL)	58
MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE)	58
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)	60
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)	61
CONCRETE MIX DESIGN – DEPARTMENT PROVIDED (BDE)	66
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	66
DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)	76
EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)	78
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	78
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)	82
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION	(MODIFIED
FOR I-FIT PROJECTS) (BDE)	86
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE)	90
HOT MIX ASPHALT - PAY FOR PERFORMANCE USING PERCENT WITHIN LIMIT	S -JOBSITE
SAMPLING (BDE)	92
HOT MIX ASPHALT – QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BDE)	98
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)	104
LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)	105
LUMINAIRES, LED (BDE)	106
MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)	117

METAL FLARED END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)	.118
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)	.118
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)	
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)	.120
PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)	.120
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)	.121
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)	.132
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)	.144
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	.146
STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL MANUFACTURING (BDE)	.148
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)	.149
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	.149
SURFACE TESTING OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS (BDE)	.150
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)	.150
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)	.154
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.	.156
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1 SPECIAL (BDE)	.159
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)	.159
TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE)	.160
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)	
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)	.164
SWPPP	165

#### STATE OF ILLINOIS

#### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Adopted April 1, 2016", the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein, which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 74 (I- 74), Project NHPP-SCB2 (239), Section (10-7,8;92-8,9)RS-2(92-10)RS-3, Champaign & Vermilion Counties, Contract No. 70790 and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

#### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project location is Interstate 74 (I-74) from 2.0 miles east of the St. Joseph Interchange to IL 49 North. The total length of the project is 30,000 ft or 5.68 miles.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

- 1. Establish traffic control and stage construction. Additional traffic control measures shall include Real Time Traffic Control System to warn drivers of traffic queueing.
- Mainline & Ramps: Milling and resurfacing driving lane, passing lane, and shoulder.
- 3. Pavement under Overhead Structures: The existing pavement under SNs 010-0183, and 092-0146 shall be replaced full depth HMA pavement along with underdrain upgrades.
- 4. Drainage: The pipe underdrain outlets that currently outlet into the median into aggregate pits below grade will be connected to pipe underdrain placed below the median ditch that will ultimately connect to an across road culvert or a pipe drain that will outlet to the outside ditch.
- 5. Ogden Interchange: Perform infield grading and detention. Guardrail improvements on CH 22 in northeast and southwest quadrants.
- 6. Establish erosion control. These measures will consist of temporary erosion control seeding, inlet and pipe protection, erosion control blanket, perimeter erosion barrier, and such measures as may be required to prevent silt/soil from leaving the job site.
- 7. Additional improvements: Pavement patching, aggregate shoulders, permanent pavement markings, raised reflective pavement markings, High Tension Cable Median Barrier improvements, minor tree removal, islands at IL 49N Interchange shall be replaced with islands with ramped noses, and interchange lighting upgrades.
- 8. Construct roadway and shoulders to tie into the existing roadway. Construct new steel plate beam guardrails to tie into the existing guardrails. Construct drainage inlets.
- 9. Final seeding.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 11, 1990 Revised: January 1, 2014

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, these Special Provisions and any special details and highway standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the Standard Specifications, the following Highway Standards relating to Traffic Control, and the listed Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

#### **Highway Standards:**

griw	ay Standards:	
•	701001-02	Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, More than 15' Away
•	701006-05	Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, 15' to 24" from Pavement Edge
•	701101-05	Off-Road Operations, Multilane, 15' to 24" from Pavement Edge
•	701106-02	Off-Road Operations, Multilane, More than 15' Away
•	701201-05	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Day Only, For Speeds ≥ 45 MPH
•	701400-09	Approach to Lane Closure, Freeway / Expressway
•	701401-12	Lane Closure, Freeway / Expressway
•	701402-12	Lane Closure, Freeway / Expressway, with Barrier
•	701406-12	Lane Closure, Freeway / Expressway, Day Operations Only
•	701411-09	Lane Closure, Multilane, at Entrance or Exit Ramp, for Speeds ≥ 45 MPH
•	701426-09	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operations, for Speeds ≥
		45 MPH
•	701428-01	Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway / Expressway
•	701456-05	Partial Exit Ramp Closure Freeway / Expressway
•	701901-08	Traffic Control Devices

#### Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:

Work Zone Public Information Signs

#### **Special Provisions:**

Traffic Control & Protection, Standard 701402

Additional Traffic Control Signs

Alternate Route Signing

Cooperation Between Contractors

Changeable Message Sign, Special

Maintenance of Crossovers

Opening Lanes for Home Football Periods

Opening Lanes for University of Illinois Move-in and Move-out Days

Public Information Plan

Real-Time Traffic Control System

Stage Construction Time Restriction

Temporary Traffic Control Device Deployment and Removal

Temporary Rumble Strips (Special)

**TMP Monitoring** 

Traffic Control Removal

**Transportation Operations Plan** 

Trucks Entering and Leaving Road

Uneven Lanes

Vehicle Parking

Width Restriction and Maximum Width Signing

Working Hour Restrictions

#### Plan Details:

Maintenance of Traffic Plans and Details

Switchback Detail

Temporary Rumble Strips (Special) Detail

SMART Traffic Monitoring System Detail

Width Restriction Signing Detail

#### Limitations of Construction:

The Contractor shall coordinate the items of work in order to keep hazards and traffic inconveniences to a minimum as specified below.

- 1. The contractor shall provide, erect and maintain all the necessary barricades, cones, drums, flags and lights for the warning and protection of traffic, as required by Sections 107 and 701 through 703 of the Standard Specifications.
- 2. Work shall not be performed that will reduce the existing vertical clearances on I-74.
- 3. "TRUCKS ENTERING AND LEAVING ROAD" signs shall be displayed as directed by the Engineer during periods when material or equipment is being hauled to or from the project site. This work shall be included in the cost of various traffic control pay items in the plans.
- 4. Dual display "ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD" signs and "BE PREPARED TO STOP" signs shall be placed along the eastbound and westbound I-74 lanes approaching the work zone as directed by the Engineer and shall be included in the cost of various traffic control pay items in the contract plans.
- 6. The Contractor shall have responsibility for all Traffic Control Devices throughout the entire project. Any additional work or material shall be considered included in the contract unit price for the various traffic control pay items in the contract plans.
- 7. Any inconveniences or delays caused by the Contractor in complying with this Special Provision will be considered as included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items in the contract plans and no additional compensation will be allowed.
- 8. At any particular location, the Contractor shall work on only one side of the pavement at a time and shall keep all equipment, materials and vehicles off the pavement, the shoulder, and right-of- way on the side of the pavement open to traffic.
- 9. Excluding the replacement of pavement under overhead S.N. 010-0183 and 092-0146, eastbound lane closures shall not be permitted after 3:00 p.m. Monday through Friday and westbound lane closures shall not be permitted prior to 9:00 a.m. Monday through Friday.
- 10. Lane closures for the entire length of the project will be permitted in the Eastbound and Westbound lanes.
- 11. On weekends, excluding holidays, lane closures will be permitted. However, workers or equipment shall not be present in the work zone from 3:00 p.m. Friday to 6:00 a.m. Saturday.

#### Suggested Sequence of Operations:

#### Pre-Stage

- 1. Work in areas of pavement replacement under overhead structures: Inlay passing lane shoulder 1.75" with Surface Course Mix C N30 prior to driving lane pavement replacement.
- Work in areas of pavement replacement under overhead structures: Complete all full depth work and temporary ramps (except surface course) in drive lane and outside shoulder followed by passing lane and inside shoulder before the start of milling and resurfacing throughout the remainder of the project (shoulders shall be 8" thick to handle traffic).
- 3. Do all underdrain and storm laterals with the corresponding side of full depth replacement. Stage 1
- 1. Move traffic to driving lane, close passing lane.
  - 2. Mill and place binder course in passing lanes. Mill passing lane shoulder.
  - 3. Do median drainage work and connect to underdrains installed in pre-stage. Construct cable barrier within Ogden interchange limits.
  - 4. Overlay passing lane and inside shoulder within Ogden interchange up to top of binder level.

#### Stage 2

- 1. Move traffic to passing lane, close driving lane.
- 2. Mill driving lanes and driving lane shoulders to binder.
- 3. Overlay driving lane and outside shoulder within Ogden interchange up to top of binder level.
- 4. Mill and/or place binder on interchange ramps.

#### Surface

- 1. Place longitudinal joint sealer along center of lanes.
- 2. Pave surface course in driving lane and driving lane shoulder and ramps.
- 3. Pave surface course in passing lane and passing lane shoulder.
- 4. Striping, RRPMs, and rumble strips placed, and all lanes opened to traffic.

Traffic: It is the intention of the Department that FAI 74 be kept open to traffic at all times during the construction of this section.

For this project, the Contractor shall not have construction vehicles exiting through the traffic control of a closed lane into the adjacent live lane of traffic. The Contractor shall be required to have all vehicles exit out the end of the lane closure at or near the speed of adjacent traffic. Exiting directly on to an interchange exit ramp is also acceptable.

For this project, the Contractor shall be required to turn off strobes/flashers on all vehicles and equipment once it has entered the closed lane and is behind traffic control with the exception of moving equipment performing the current operation.

The following traffic control standards shall be utilized during, but not limited to, the listed construction operations:

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701001

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701001 shall be used for work on County Road 2500E, 100 East Road, CH 22, and IL 49 for work which is performed beyond 15' from the edge of the traffic lane.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701001 will not be measured for payment in accordance with Article 701.19(a) of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701006

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701006 shall be used for work on County Road 2500E, 100 East Road, CH 22, and IL 49 for work which is performed within 15', but not closer than 2' to the edge of the traffic lane.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701006 will not be measured for payment in accordance with Article 701.19(a) of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701101

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701101 shall be used for work on I-74 that is 2' to 15' away from the edge of pavement. This work may include but not necessarily be limited to guardrail work, delineator work, earthwork, riprap, and seeding.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701101 will not be measured for payment in accordance with Article 701.19 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701106

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701106 shall be used for work on I-74 that is more than 15' away from the edge of pavement. This work may include but not necessarily be limited to earthwork and seeding.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701106 will not be measured for payment in accordance with Article 701.19 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701201

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701201 shall be used along County Road 2500E and 100 East Road when daytime lane closures are needed for bridge steel railing and guardrail improvements.

Traffic Control & Protection, Standard 701201 will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis and paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701201.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701400

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701400 shall be used on I-74 for approaches to work zones requiring a lane closure on I-74.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701400 will not be measured for payment in accordance with Article 701.19 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701401

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701401 shall be used on I-74 for work areas requiring a lane closure on I-74. These operations shall include but not necessarily be limited to pavement patching, HMA surface removal, HMA resurfacing, and HMA shoulders. This standard shall always be used in conjunction with Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701400 and Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701401.

Traffic Control & Protection, Standard 701401 will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis and paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701401.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701402

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701402 shall be used on I-74 for work areas requiring a lane closure on I-74 utilizing temporary concrete barriers. These locations include full depth pavement replacement underneath SN 010-0183 and SN 092-0146. This standard shall always be used in conjunction with Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701400.

Traffic Control & Protection, Standard 701402 will be measured for payment as each and paid for at the contract unit price per each for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701402.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701406

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701406 shall be used on I-74 for daylight operations only for work which encroaches on the lane adjacent to a shoulder or on the shoulder within 2' of the edge of pavement.

Traffic Control & Protection, Standard 701406 will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis and paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701406.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701411

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701411 shall be used on I-74 for operations requiring lane closures on I-74 in close proximity to the entrance and exit ramps at the interchanges. These operations may include but not necessarily be limited to shoulder patching, pavement patching, HMA resurfacing, and HMA shoulders. The interchange ramps, shall, at all times, be kept open to traffic. The yield signs required by Standard 701411 shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. Additional drums or cones shall be required 200 feet prior to the ramp opening on the mainline. The devices shall be placed at 50 foot centers to help delineate the location of the ramp opening. The Contractor shall install Dual Displayed "Road Construction Ahead" & "Be Prepared to Stop" signs at all entrance ramps located within the project limits. These signs shall be in place and in operation continuously from the first closure, until no further lane closures are needed. No additional compensation will be allowed for complying with these requirements.

Traffic Control & Protection, Standard 701411 will be measured for payment as each and paid for at the contract unit price per each for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701411.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701426

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701426 shall be used for moving or intermittent operations on I-74. This work may include but not necessarily be limited to pavement marking operations.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701426 will not be measured for payment in accordance with Article 701.19 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701428

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701428 shall be used for setup and removal of lane closures on freeways/expressways having ADT greater than 25,000.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701428 will not be measured for payment, in accordance with article 701.19(a) of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701456

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701456 shall be used for work requiring an interstate entrance or exit ramp partial closure.

Traffic Control & Protection, Standard 701456 will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis and paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701456.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL & PROTECTION, STANDARD 701402

Effective: August 20, 2004 Revised: April 01, 2009

HIGHWAY STANDARD 701402: The following sequence shall be followed for installation, relocation, and removal of the traffic control devices and the concrete barrier.

For installation, relocation, removal of barriers and work zone speed limit sign assemblies, 'Flagger Ahead' signs and a flagger shall be used as shown on Highway Standard 701401 until the barrier wall is set or relocated with each end properly secured to the pavement and protected with a completely installed impact attenuator and all workers and equipment are located behind the barrier wall. For removal operations, the flagger shall be used until all barriers; traffic control devices, workers and equipment are off the pavement.

INITIAL INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE BARRIER:

- Step 1. All warning signs shall be erected beginning with the farthest sign from the work area. Arrowboards shall be placed and actuated prior to placement of plastic drums forming the taper.
- Step 2. The initial lane closure shall be implemented by installing a taper of drums beginning at the edge of pavement and progressing toward centerline until the entire lane is closed.
- Step 3. The concrete barrier shall be erected (see Highway Standard 704001) beginning with the last concrete barrier to be placed and proceed toward centerline at a ratio of 12:1 until the lane is closed. The tangent portion shall be placed to provide a minimum work area and a maximum travel lane width. All vertical panels shall be in place before the end of the work day.

#### RELOCATION OF CONCRETE BARRIER:

- Step 1. The tangent portion of the barrier shall be relocated beginning at the end farthest from the taper. Each section of concrete barrier shall be repositioned by relocating it onto the new surface. All operations shall be conducted within the area protected by the lane closure. Reflective drums at 20' (6 m') centers shall be used to temporarily protect any openings in between the new and old bridge decks until traffic is relocated.
- Step 2. This step should not begin until it appears that this Step and Step 3 can be completed without interruption. The tapered portion of the barrier shall be relocated in two stages. The first stage will line up the taper, as a straight-line extension of the tangent wall and the second stage will form the taper as described in Step 3. The arrowboards should be relocated as required but not actuated until the changeover is completed.
- Step 3. Relocate all drums to the centerline, alerting all workers to the possibility of motorists using both lanes. Flagger(s) shall direct motorists to the newly surfaced lane and the arrowboards shall be actuated. Install drums forming the new lane closure
- taper. Revise sign messages for the appropriate lane. Install the concrete wall taper by working behind the drums forming the lane closure, beginning at the previous lead end of the tangent wall and working toward the shoulder.

#### REMOVAL OF CONCRETE BARRIER:

Step 1. The tangent portion shall be removed beginning at the end farthest from the taper.

Step 2. This step should not begin until it appears that all the concrete barrier can be removed without interruption from the work site. The barriers shall be removed beginning at the downstream end of the tangent portion and continuing upstream to the taper. The taper portion shall be removed last, beginning at the end farthest from the shoulder. Removal of all other traffic control devices should be removed in the normal sequence.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work shall be considered as included in the pay item for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701402, for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIERS, and for other pay items as described in the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions. Vertical Panels, if specified in the plans, shall not be paid for separately, but shall be considered to be included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701402, for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIERS.

#### ADDITIONAL TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS

In addition to the signs shown on Highway Standard 701401, the Contractor shall erect two (2) 60 inch x 36 inch (1.5 m x 0.91 m) signs in each direction to alert traffic to the drop-off on the edge of the open travel lane.

These signs shall be included in the cost of various traffic control pay items in the contract.

#### ALTERNATE ROUTE SIGNING

Alternate Route signs shall be furnished by the District. The Contractor will pick up the signs at the Champaign Sign Shop located at 201 Eisner Rd. in Champaign. The Contractor will be responsible for erecting the signs and maintaining their display throughout the contract. Upon completion of all work, the Contractor will remove the Alternate Route Signs and deliver them back to the Champaign Sign Shop.

All work associated with the receiving, erecting, maintaining, and removal of the Alternate Route Signing will be included in the contract unit price for various Traffic Control and Protection pay items and no additional compensation will be allowed. Please see Detail for Alternate Route Signing locations.

#### **COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS**

There is a possibility that other contractor operations may be ongoing within the proposed project limits at the same time as work included in this contract is being performed. It is anticipated that repairs conducted with Contract 70B92 will occur during daytime hours. However, these repairs are occurring far enough away from the limits of Contract 70790 that it is unlikely conflict will occur between the two projects. The contractor for this section shall cooperate with any other contractors performing work adjacent to this project in accordance with Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **MAINTENANCE OF CROSSOVERS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance and/or repair of any median crossover used by construction traffic for the duration of the contract. Maintenance and/or repairs of the median crossovers damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be performed as directed by the Engineer at his/her discretion. The cost of equipment, labor, and materials involved shall be included in the various contract bid prices for Hot-Mix Asphalt, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **OPENING LANES FOR HOME FOOTBALL PERIODS**

Effective: February 15, 2001 Revised: January 1, 2014

No broken pavement, open holes, trenches, barricades, cones, or drums will remain on or adjacent to the traveled way and all lanes shall be opened to traffic during any Home Football Period, except where major bridge construction and/or other roadway reconstruction (excluding patching and resurfacing) requiring overnight lane closures would make it impractical.

Home Football Period: The Home Football Period shall apply for University of Illinois football games to be played at Memorial Stadium at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Day of Football Game			Length of Home Football Period	
Tuesday, Thursday	Wednesday,	or	3PM on the day before the game until 6:00 AM on the day after the game.	
Friday			3PM on Thursday until 12:01 AM Monday	
Saturday			3PM on Friday until 12:01 AM Monday	
Sunday			3PM on Friday until 6:00 AM Monday	
Monday			12:01 AM on Saturday until 6:00 AM Tuesday	

Should the Home Football Period for two different games overlap, then both shall apply and shall be considered as one continuous period.

These requirements shall apply in addition to any other requirements in the Standard Specifications.

#### OPENING LANES FOR UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS MOVE-IN DAYS

No broken pavement, open holes, trenches, barricades, cones, or drums will remain on or adjacent to the traveled way and all lanes shall be opened to traffic during U of I Move-in days, except where major bridge construction and/or other roadway reconstruction (excluding patching and resurfacing) requiring overnight lane closures would make it impractical.

Only the general move-in day is restricted. The Contractor will have to coordinate with the Engineer to obtain these dates.

#### **PUBLIC INFORMATION PLAN**

Prior to the start of construction operations, a press release will be used to inform the media, area businesses, the general public, and public officials about the upcoming project. Information on current road construction projects will also be available on the IDOT website.

Four Changeable Message Signs will be required for seven days each prior to the beginning of construction operations to inform the traveling public of the upcoming delays that may be caused by the project. The signs will be located as follows:

- 1. One sign on I-74 EB at the beginning of the project.
- 2. One sign on I-74 EB west of the St. Joseph interchange.
- 3. One sign on I-74 WB at the beginning of the project.
- 4. One sign on I-74 WB east of Oakwood interchange.

#### **REAL-TIME TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM**

Revised: October 21, 2014

Description: This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating, and removal of an automated portable Real-Time Traffic Control System (RTTCS) meeting the requirements noted herein and providing the maintenance of the system during the duration of the work.

The Contractor shall furnish said system for measuring and delivering condition-responsive alerts on the project.

The RTTCS will be located within approximately 5 miles of the project limits. The RTTCS shall be installed and operational two weeks prior to any lane closures on the project and shall remain in place until directed by the engineer to remove the system or a portion thereof.

#### The RTTCS shall consist of, at a minimum:

- A Real-Time Traffic Control Sensor Unit. Each unit shall consist of:
  - Two Warning signs with sign legend as shown in the plans.
  - Each sign shall have amber wigwag LED flashing lights (two flashers per sign for a total of four flashers per Unit) attached, with a minimum lens size of 12 inches. The flash pattern and flash sequence shall comply with the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control devices (MUTCD), Chapter 4L.
  - One warning sign with two flashers on any ramps between the taper and the farthest Real-Time Traffic Control Sensor Unit.
  - One traffic sensor.
  - Remote communication hardware and software and controllers capable of activating flashing beacons.
- One Real-Time Traffic Control Central Base Unit equipped with appropriate hardware, software and dedicated network connection.

The exact locations of all devices shall be determined as part of an on-site communications analysis with the Contractor.

The RTTCS shall meet the following specifications:

- The RTTCS shall be a proven system that has been successfully deployed and operated in actual work zone and congestion areas.
- The RTTCS shall be capable of identifying stopped / slowed traffic conditions. The system shall self test for communication or sensor failures.
- The RTTCS shall operate continuously (24 hours, 7 days a week) when in place and visible to the motoring public.
- The sensors shall be of a type whose accuracy is not degraded by inclement weather or degraded visibility conditions including, but not limited to precipitation, fog, darkness, excessive dust and road debris.
- The RTTCS shall be capable of acquiring traffic data for a minimum of two (2) lanes of traffic in the same direction.
- Traffic sensors shall activate all flashers upstream of the queue.
- The RTTCS shall be capable of activating a message board.

- The RTTCS shall utilize static signs with two wigwag flashing beacons that only activate when slowed or stop traffic is detected to convey real-time traffic condition information to motorists.
- The flashers shall activate whenever the average traffic speeds fall below 30 mph and turn off when the average speed returns to above 40 mph. These speed thresholds shall be capable of being changed based on actual field trials and the location of the sensor.
- The RTTCS shall have a reliable communication system and provide warnings to the system manager and the Resident Engineer when communication or device failures are detected.
- The RTTCS shall be capable of notifying the Resident Engineer and Communications Center when the flashing beacons are activated.
- The RTTCS and flashers shall have a reliable power source.
- The RTTCS shall allow authorized users remotely to manually override the system during apparent system failures.
- Critical system operator control functions shall be password protected.
- The RTTCS shall have reporting features to a secure website. The website shall, at a minimum, show the current speeds at each detector location and whether the warning flashers are activated. The website shall provide access to archival data for the duration of the project. This data shall be printable.
- The RTTCS shall provide data logging the system events and key detection data. The data is to include the dates and times that the system was activated, which signs were activated, duration of the activation, and average speeds at each detections device. The data shall be provided to the Resident Engineer at the close of the project in Microsoft Excel ®, latest format.
- If during the duration of the project, it is found that the distances or locations in relation to each other and/or to the taper, detectors or warning signs need to be relocated due to a change in the traffic conditions or queuing patterns, a one-time adjustment is included in the cost of the Real-Time Traffic Control Sensor Unit.
- The RTTC Sensor Units shall be relocated as the taper is relocated.
- During winter shut-down all trailers shall be removed from the right of way and the signs shall be removed as directed by the engineer. All removal, storage, and reinstallation shall be included in the cost of the Real-time Traffic Control Senor Units.

<u>System Performance</u>: After the RTTCS is in place and operational, knowledgeable contractor personnel shall be available for one work week (until Friday at 8:00 PM) after the lane closures are in place to ensure that the system is functioning properly. The responsible individual shall be capable of responding within 15 minutes during the first week and shall have sufficient resources to correct any issues with the RTTCS at that time.

To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of the RTTCS devices, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted on a 24-hour-a-day basis. The Contractor shall dispatch sufficient resources within two hours of notification to make needed corrections of deficiencies. All deficiencies shall be corrected within 12 hours. If the Contractor fails to restore the RTTCS to full operation within the time limits specified above, the Resident Engineer will impose a daily monetary Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction for each calendar day (or portion thereof) the deficiency exists, as described in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Additional Real-Time Traffic Control Sensor units installed as directed by the Engineer after the initial deployment of the system shall be in operation and accepted by the Engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days after the Contractor receives written notification of changes from the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to update the RTTCS to full operation within the time limits specified above, the Engineer will impose a daily monetary Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction for each calendar day (or portion thereof) the deficiency exists, as described in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications.

A traffic control deficiency deduction will be made for each individual component of the RTTCS that is not functioning correctly. Individual components of the RTTCS are traffic sensors, central base station, and signs with flashers.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment as follows.

Real-Time Traffic Control Sensor Unit will be measured on a calendar month basis per each unit, which each unit includes two signs, four flashers, and one sign with two flashers on any ramps, one traffic sensor, remote communication hardware and software, and controllers capable of activating flashing beacons.

Real-Time Traffic Control Central Base Unit will be measured on a calendar month basis, which includes all hardware, software, website, and communications network necessary to run the Real-Time Traffic Control System.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for as follows.

Real-Time Traffic Control Sensor Unit shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for REAL-TIME TRAFFIC CONTROL SENSOR UNIT.

Real-Time Traffic Control Central Base Unit shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for REAL-TIME TRAFFIC CONTROL CENTRAL BASE UNIT.

Portable changeable message signs will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.

#### STAGE CONSTRUCTION TIME RESTRICTION

Effective: October 22, 1998 Revised: January 1, 2014

No traffic control using temporary concrete barriers or other traffic control devices causing lane closures during non-working hours will be allowed in the time period from December 1 of one year to April 1 of the following year.

During that time, the only traffic control allowed will be for daytime operations when the Contractor's forces are working. Otherwise, all lanes shall remain open to traffic and unrestricted during that time.

This restriction shall be considered in the Contractor's bid and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICE DEPLOYMENT AND REMOVAL

Effective: January 1, 2014

If the contractor's operations require them to have lane closures in either the driving or passing lanes, the Contractor shall deploy and pick up their traffic control devices (drums, barricades, etc.) from the closed lane side. Dragging devices across the open lanes of traffic will not be allowed. Failure to comply with this Special Provision will result in a traffic control deficiency deduction being assessed as specified in Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

#### **TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS (SPECIAL)**

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the furnishing, installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary rumble strips.

<u>Materials</u>. The rumble strips shall consist of six (6) layers of Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking, Type B - Inlaid - Line 6" meeting the requirements of Article 780.07 and placed as directed by the Engineer.

#### Construction Requirements

<u>General</u>. The temporary rumble strips shall be placed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as a set of three temporary rumble strips across a single lane of payement; and each set of temporary rumble strips will be measured for payment once.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS (SPECIAL).

#### TMP MONITORING

The management strategies within the TMP shall be continuously monitored throughout the project to determine if they meet safety and mobility goals. If the safety and mobility conditions are unfavorable, adjustments shall be implemented. Details of the successes and failures of the TMP as well as implemented changes will be included in the Work Zone TMP Summary reports to be submitted by the Resident Engineer/Technician at the conclusion of the project.

If the Contractor fails to carry out the TMP Strategies as shown in the plans and contract documents, Traffic Control Deficiency Deductions will be administered according to Article 105.03(B) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL REMOVAL

Effective: October 13, 2011

Per the requirements of Article 701 of the Standard Specifications:

All lanes shall be open to traffic and all lane closure traffic control shall be removed during non-work hours, unless required by the Contractor's operation or authorized by the Engineer. Failure to open all lanes to traffic during non-work hours will result in a traffic control deficiency, per Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRANSPORTATION OPERATIONS PLAN

The Contractor shall notify the Department's Bureau of Operations and the individuals and organizations listed below at least ten days prior to the start of the project.

Gary Sims	IDOT Traffic Operations Engineer	217-251-4859
Carl Phillips	IDOT Maintenance Field Engineer	217-251-4863
Jeff Blue	Champaign County Engineer	217-384-3800
	Champaign County Sheriff	217-384-1204
	Champaign County METCAD	911 or 217-333-8911
Adrian Greenwell	Vermilion County Engineer	217-431-6682
	Vermilion County Sheriff	217-431-3107
	Vermilion County EMA	217-443-6010
	IL State Police (District 10)	217-867-2050
	St. Joseph-Stanton Fire	217-469-7398
	Department & EMS	

These agencies, organizations, and individuals shall also be notified when the project is complete.

Cooperative police enforcement from the State Police Headquarters in Pesotum will encourage drivers to obey posted speed limits within the work zone and provide a quick response to incidents or emergencies.

Speed display trailer and photo enforcement of the work zone speed limits will be present to improve the safety of the work zone for workers and the traveling public per Standard 701400. Traffic signs will be posted to warn drivers of the increased penalties of work zone speed limit violations as applicable.

Traffic control surveillance will be conducted to ensure that all work zone traffic control devices are properly located and operating. Deficiencies in work zone traffic control device operation and/or placement shall be corrected promptly.

#### TRUCKS ENTERING AND LEAVING ROAD

During periods when material or equipment is being hauled to or from the project site all haul trucks shall have at least one (1) flashing amber light or one (1) set of dual emergency flashers, operating when within the lane closure. Lights shall be maintained so as to be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m) in all directions. In addition "WORK TRUCK DO NOT FOLLOW" shall be displayed on the rear of all haul trucks. Displays shall be 36 inch x 18 inch (0.91 m x 0.46 m) made of Fluorescent Orange reflective material as specified in Article 1106.01. This work shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices for the construction items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **UNEVEN LANES**

Effective: December 11, 2009 Revised: April 25, 2015

Where construction operations result in a temporary drop-off between two traffic lanes open to traffic, excluding patching, "UNEVEN LANES" (W8-11(0)48) signs shall be used. The Contractor shall place the signs at the beginning of the drop-off area, major intersections, and at as such other locations within the drop-off area as the Engineer may direct, including as shown below.

- 2 Mile spacing on Interstates
- 1 Mile spacing on rural 2-lane highways
- Spacing per the Traffic Control Plan in Urban sections

The signs shall be placed just prior to the work that will result in the drop-off and shall remain in place until the drop-off is eliminated. This work shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices for the construction items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **VEHICLE PARKING**

No personal vehicles will be allowed to park within the job limits or on state right of way.

#### WIDTH RESTRICTION AND MAXIMUM WIDTH SIGNING

Effective: December 7, 1999 Revised: April 25, 2016

The work within this contract will cause a width restriction requiring notification a minimum of 21 days prior to the actual width restriction and/or event requiring "Maximum Width" signing. All "Maximum Width" signing shall be furnished, erected, maintained and removed by the Contractor for placement at the locations shown within the contract plans.

Width restrictions shall be interpreted as any change in the existing horizontal clearance caused by the placement of physical barrier(s) that extend above the pavement surface. All width restrictions less than 17'-6" (Barrier to Barrier) will be posted. Construction activities which close a lane with operating equipment, or with drums, barricades, or cones, will be considered as width restrictions.

Notification of width restriction requires a minimum of 21 days before the actual restriction is placed to ensure specific routed over-width permitted loads are not sent through the restriction site. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of 21 days prior to the width restriction. In the notification, the Contractor shall include the location, scheduled restriction start date, road restriction width(s)/closure, proposed posted width (i.e. Barrier to Barrier width minus 18 inches).

The Contractor is advised he will not be allowed to install the width restriction without the 21 day notice and failure to provide proper notice will delay the installation of the width restriction.

The notice of width restriction is considered a part of the Contractor's approved work schedule and is the Contractor's responsibility to provide proper notice. Delays caused by failure to provide notice shall not be considered justification for work day additions or completion date extensions.

All work associated with the furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removal of Width Restriction Signing will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum Price for WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGNING.

#### **WORKING HOUR RESTRICTIONS**

Excluding the replacement of pavement under overhead S.N. 010-0183 and 092-0146, eastbound lane closures shall not be permitted after 3:00 p.m. Monday through Friday and westbound lane closures shall not be permitted prior to 9:00 a.m. Monday through Friday. There will be no work allowed during those times which includes no workers or construction equipment with strobes on the jobsite in those directions during those hours. The Contractor will be allowed to work on weekends, excluding holidays and except for the weekends of University of Illinois home football games. However, workers or equipment shall not be present in the work zone from 3:00 p.m. Friday to 6:00 a.m. Saturday. See the Opening Lanes for Home Football Periods special.

Any inconveniences or delays caused due to the Contractor complying with this Special Provision will be considered to be included in the contract unit price for the various Traffic Control and Protection pay items and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **AERIAL SPEED CHECK MARKING**

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and applying aerial speed check markings of the length shown on the District 5 Detail in the plans for aerial speed check zones. The location of the speed check zone will be determined through coordination with Illinois State Police and IDOT Operations Staff. It will be necessary to have a representative of the state police present during installation so that the accuracy of measurement can be attested to in court.

#### Contact information:

Gary Sims IDOT Traffic Operations Engineer 217-251-4859

Illinois State Police District 10 Pesotum 217-867-2050

<u>Materials</u>: The speed check markings shall consist of white Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking, Type C – Line 18". These pavement markings shall be grooved at a width of 19 inches according to the special provision Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings.

#### **Construction Requirements**

<u>General:</u> The furnishing and application of Preformed Plastic Type C pavement markings shall meet the requirements of Articles 780.07.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> The lines will be measured for payment in feet of aerial speed check marking lines applied and accepted, measured in place.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of applied line for AERIAL SPEED CHECK MARKING, measured as specified.

#### **BIAXIAL GEOGRID**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Biaxial Geogrid at locations as shown in the contract plans and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and Section 210 except as modified herein.

Materials. The Biaxial Geogrid shall be composed of extruded polypropylene that is punched and drawn in two directions and meet the following minimum average roll values (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4759-02:

1) Tensile Strength at 2% Strain determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A: MD Value = 410 lb/ft XMD Value = 620 lb/ft

2) Tensile Strength at 5% Strain determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A: MD Value = 810 lb/ft XMD Value = 1,340 lb/ft

3) Ultimate Tensile Strength determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A: MD Value = 1,310 lb/ft XMD Value = 1,970 lb/ft

The Biaxial Geogrid aperture shall meet the following nominal dimensions:

MD Value = 1.0 in XMD Value = 1.3 in

Method of Measurement. Biaxial Geogrid will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. Biaxial Geogrid will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BIAXIAL GEOGRID.

#### **CLEANING UNDERDRAIN OUTLETS**

This work shall consist of cleaning the existing underdrain outlets and replacing missing rodent shields.

All existing underdrain outlets shall be cleaned unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. This cleaning shall include removing vegetation, sediment, or other debris from the existing headwall and outlet pipe. The cleaning shall also include reestablishing positive drainage from the outlet to the ditch where needed. The outlet pipe shall be flushed with water using a hose or other suitable equipment. The pipe shall be flushed a minimum distance of 10 feet beyond the pipe opening. The pressure of water introduced into the pipe shall not exceed 50 psi. All equipment used is subject to the approval of the Engineer. Headwalls and pipes damaged during cleaning shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.

Any excavation that is required to re-establish positive drainage shall be placed on the foreslopes away from the concrete outlet and "spread out" to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The disturbed area shall then be seeded utilizing Class 2A seed, and fertilized as per section 250 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall be considered incidental to CLEANING UNDERDRAIN OUTLETS and no additional compensation will be considered.

Existing outlets with an invert elevation below the existing ditch elevation do not require cleaning unless directed by the Engineer. If the contract includes separate work for ditch cleaning or regrading at the location of the outlet, the outlet should be cleaned after ditch work is complete. Where rodent shields are not functioning or absent, they should be replaced according to Article 601.05 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall submit a rodent shield design for approval of the Engineer prior to use.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for CLEANING UNDERDRAIN OUTLETS.

#### **COARSE AGGREGATE**

This item shall consist of placing coarse aggregate within the trench limits as shown on the Median Drainage Remediation detail in the plans. The trench shall be backfilled with select material, meeting the approval of the Engineer, placed in 6 inch layers, loose measurement, and compacted to the Engineer's satisfaction.

The coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements of Articles 1004.01 and 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for COARSE AGGREGATE.

#### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS GUARANTEED WORKING DAYS**

Effective: March 19, 2012

It is the Department's intent that the project be completed by **November 15, 2019**. An additional **10** working days may be used after that date. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

The provisions for the completion date plus working days shall be as set forth in Section 108 Prosecution and Progress of the Standard Specifications. All Applicable provisions of Section 108 shall apply.

If the project is not complete, except for Permanent Seeding, Rumble Strips, Final Pavement Markings, Raised Reflective Pavement Markers, Clean-up and other punch list items, by November 15, 2019, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department the amount per calendar day shown in the table in Article 108.09, and based on the full awarded value of the contract, not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each day of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

#### **CONCRETE MEDIAN REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing concrete median islands at the IL 49N interchange.

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and shall be removed to the limits shown in the plans or as determined by the Engineer.

This work will be measured for and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN REMOVAL and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SM (DOWELLED)**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of providing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation of Concrete Median, Type SM (Dowelled) in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, Highway Standard 606301, and plan details.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment by square foot.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SM (DOWELLED)

#### **DIRECTIONAL BORING**

This item shall consist of installing a 6" pipe drain at the locations shown in the plans. The Contractor shall install the conduit by using the directional boring method, installed to the depths as shown in the Median Drainage Remediation detail.

Materials shall be according to all applicable Sections of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be measured for payment in feet in place. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT installed for DIRECTIONAL BORING which shall be payment in full to complete this work as directed by the Engineer.

#### FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS

Effective: January 5, 2010

The existing concrete culverts shown in the plans shall be filled with a controlled low strength material. Prior to filling the culverts, the Contractor shall plug each end of the culvert to the approval of the Engineer.

The material used shall conform to Section 1019 of the Standard Specifications. The intent of this mixture is to create a material with a plastic or fluid like consistency that is workable enough to take the shape of all the dimensions of each of the culverts. The yield strength of the materials is unimportant.

This work shall consist of placing the material using the chutes of the concrete trucks to transfer the material to the access. The controlled low strength material shall be placed until it completely fills the culvert. The balance shall be filled with sand.

This work shall be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for FILLING EXISTING CULVERTS, which price shall include all labor and material necessary to complete the work and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **FURNISH AND INSTALL METAL SCREEN**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing an existing metal screen, and furnishing and installing a new metal screen to enclose the void between the light support baseplates and the foundation. The space between the finished top of the foundation and the bottom of the baseplate shall be enclosed with a metal screen according to Article 733.08. The screen shall be carefully positioned to eliminate small gaps that could allow the entry of rodents. Grouting shall not be used to enclose the above described space. The existing metal screen and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISH AND INSTALL METAL SCREEN, which shall be payment in full to complete this work as directed by the Engineer.

#### **GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

Effective: November 1, 2017

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of grooving the pavement surface in preparation for the application of recessed pavement markings.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Installations: The grooving equipment shall have a free-floating saw blade cutting head equipped with gang-stacked diamond saw blades. The diamond saw blades shall be of uniform wear and shall produce a smooth textured surface. Any ridges in the groove shall have a maximum height of 15 mils (0.38 mm).
- (b) Liquid and Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Installations: The grooving equipment shall be equipped with either a free-floating saw blade cutting head or a free-floating grinder cutting head configuration with diamond or carbide tipped cutters and shall produce an irregular textured surface.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>General</u>. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's recommendations for constructing a groove.

<u>Pavement Grooving Methods</u>. The grooves for recessed pavement markings shall be constructed using the following methods.

- (a) Wet Cutting Head Operation. When water is required or used to cool the cutting head, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water immediately following the cut to avoid build up and hardening of slurry in the groove. The pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.
- (b) Dry Cutting Head Operation. When used on HMA pavements, the groove shall be vacuumed or cleaned by blasting with high-pressure air to remove loose aggregate, debris, and dust generated during the cutting operation. When used on PCC pavements, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water or shot blasted to remove any PCC particles that may have become destabilized during the grooving process. If high pressure water is used, the pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

Pavement Grooving. Grooving shall not cause ravels, aggregate fractures, spalling or disturbance of the joints to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grooves shall be cut into the pavement prior to the application of the pavement marking material. Grooves shall be cut such that the width is 1 in. (25 mm) greater than the width of the pavement marking line as specified on the plans. Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut to the shape of the corresponding letters and/or symbols such that the letters and/or symbols shall fit entirely within the recessed shape. Overgrind is expected given the various shapes of letters and/or symbols. However, this overgrind shall be limited to 2 ½ in. (62.5 mm) beyond the interior or exterior perimeters of the proposed marking. The position of the edge of the grooves shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) from the edge of all longitudinal joints. The depth of the groove shall not be less than the manufacturer's recommendations for the pavement marking material specified, but shall be installed to a minimum depth of 110 mils (2.79 mm) and a maximum depth of 200 mils (5.08 mm) for pavement marking tapes and thermoplastic markings and a minimum depth of 40 mils (1.02 mm) and a maximum depth of 80 mils (2.03 mm) for liquid markings. The cutting head shall be operated at the appropriate speed in order to prevent undulation of the cutting head and grooving at an inconsistent depth.

At the start of grooving operations, a 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and depth measurements shall be made at 10 ft (3.3 m) intervals within the test section. The individual depth measurements shall be within the allowable ranges according to this Article. If it is determined the test section has not been grooved at the appropriate depth or texture, adjustments shall be made to the cutting head and another 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and checked. This process shall continue until the test section meets the requirements of this Article.

For new HMA pavements, grooves shall not be installed within 10 days of the placement of the final course of pavement.

<u>Final Cleaning</u>. Immediately prior to the application of the pavement marking material or primer sealer, the groove shall be cleaned with high-pressure air blast.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meter) for the groove width specified.

Grooving for letter, numbers and symbols will be measured in square feet (square meters). This measurement to be equal to the corresponding areas for the letters, numbers or symbols shown in TABLE 1 of Article 780.14 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING of the groove width specified, and per square foot (square meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

#### **GUARDRAIL INSTALLATION TIME**

Effective: January 29, 1999 Revised: January 1,2014

Add the following to the end of the third paragraph of Article 701.17(f):

"Should the guardrail reinstallation be delayed beyond 10 calendar days following any removal of the existing guardrail, the contractor will be required to protect the hazard with attenuator drums or other redirective devices acceptable to the Engineer.

When Standard 701401 is specified in the contract for other construction operations and lane closures are required in accordance with Article 701.18(e) of the Standard Specifications, or when the incomplete reinstallation is located behind temporary concrete barriers required for traffic control in accordance with the contract, attenuator drums or other redirective devices will not be required in addition to the lane closure for protection of the hazards created by incomplete guardrail installations."

#### **GUARDRAIL REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

Effective: September 11, 1990 Revised: January 1, 2014

This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 630, 631, 632, 633, and 701.17(f) of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein:

New or additional guard rail shall be completed within three days after the posts have been installed.

Any inconvenience or delays caused the Contractor in complying with this Special Provision will be at no additional cost to the Department.

#### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-9.5FG**

Effective: July 1, 2005 Revised: December 10, 2014

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing fine graded hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surface course-or leveling binder with an IL-9.5FG mixture. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Equipment. Add the following to Article 406.03

(i) Non-Vertical Impact Roller......1101.01

<u>Materials</u>. Revise Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21, or FA 22. For mixture IL-9.5FG, the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 67 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22 gradation. The manufactured sand shall be stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof."

## Mixture Design. Add the following to the table in Article 1030.04(a)(1):

"High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) 1/			
Sieve	IL-9	).5FG	
Size	min	max	
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)			
1 in. (25 mm)			
3/4 in. (19 mm)			
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)		100	
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	90	100	
#4 (4.75 mm)	65	80	
#8 (2.36 mm)	50	65	
#16 (1.18 mm)	25	40	
#30 (600 μm)	15	30	
#50 (300 μm)	8	15	
#100 (150 μm)	6	10	
#200 (75 μm)	4	6.5	
Ratio: Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0	

## Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	7 11 11 010 1 000 10 1/1	<del>2)(                                    </del>	adia epecinicatione te readi.		
	"VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS: High ESAL				
Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA),% minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA),%		
N <sub>design</sub>	IL-19.0	IL-9.5, IL 9.5FG			
50			65 - 78		
70	13.5	15.0	65 - 75 <sup>1/</sup>		
90			05 - 75 "		

<sup>1/</sup> The VFA range for IL-9.5FG shall be 65 - 78 percent."

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) to read:

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS			
Mix	cture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test
	IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% 1/
	Lifts < 1.25 in. (32 mm)	N <sub>design</sub> 50 - 90	90.0 - 95.0% 1/
IL-9.5FG	Lifts ≥ 1.25 in. (32 mm)	N <sub>design</sub> 50 - 90	92.0 – 96.0%
	IL-9.5	N <sub>design</sub> ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0 %
	IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %
	IL-19.0	N <sub>design</sub> ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0 %
I	L-19.0, IL-19.0L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	93.0 – 97.4 %

- 1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge
- 2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>Leveling Binder</u>. Revise the table and second paragraph of Article 406.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Leveling Binder		
Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, in. (mm)	Mixture Composition	
≤ 1 1/4 (32)	IL 4.75, IL-9.5, IL-9.5 FG, or IL-9.5L	
> 1 1/4 to 2 (32 to 50)	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-9.5L	

The density requirements of Article 406.07 (c) shall apply for leveling binder, machine method, when the nominal, compacted thickness is: 3/4 in. (19 mm) or greater for IL-9.5FG and IL 4.75 mixtures and 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) or greater for IL-9.5 and IL-9.5L mixtures."

Compaction. Revise Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA4/				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Level Binder: (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) do not apply.)	P 3/		V <sub>S</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	To the satisfaction of the Engineer.
Level Binder: (When placed at ≤ 1 ¼ (32 mm) and density requirements of Article 406.05 (c) apply.)	V <sub>N</sub> ,T <sub>B</sub> , 3W	P 3/	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
Level Binder <sup>1/</sup> >1 ¼ in. (32 mm) Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W	P 3/	Vs, T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	Тв		T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles: 582.05 and 582.06.

- 1/ If the average delivery at the job site is 85 ton/hr (75 metric ton/hr) or less, any roller combination may be used provided it includes a steel wheeled roller and the required density and smoothness is obtained.
- $^{2/}$  One  $T_B$  may be used for both breakdown and final rolling on bridge decks 300 ft (90 m) or less in length, except when the air temperature is less than 60 °F (15 °C).
- 3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.
- 4/ For mixture IL-4.75 a minimum of two  $T_B$  and one  $T_F$  roller shall be provided. Both the  $T_B$  and  $T_F$  rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (49 N/mm). P and V rollers will not be permitted.

## Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION

V<sub>N</sub> - Non-Vertical Impact roller operated in a mode that will provide non-vertical impacts and operate at a speed to produce not less than 10 impacts/ft (30 impacts/m).

Rollers. Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

h) The non-vertical impact roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping or reversing directions. Non-vertical impact drum(s) amplitude and frequency shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following minimum requirements: drum diameter 48 in. (1200 mm), length of drum 66 in. (1650 mm), unit static force on drum(s) 125 lb/in. (22 N/m), adjustable eccentrics, and reversible eccentrics on non-driven drum(s). The total applied force and the direction it is applied for various combinations of VPM and eccentric positions shall be shown on decals on the roller or on a chart maintained with the roller. The roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Add the following two paragraphs after the third paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

"Mixture IL-9.5FG will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for LEVELING BINDER (HAND METHOD), IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified; LEVELING BINDER (MACHINE METHOD), IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified; or HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified.

Mixture IL-9.5FG in which polymer modified asphalt binders are required will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED LEVELING BINDER (HAND METHOD), IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED LEVELING BINDER (MACHINE METHOD), IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified; or POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified."

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, SPECIAL

This work shall consist of the removal of bituminous surfaces from existing interstate median cross-overs as shown on the plans. The depth intended for removal is 1 ½".

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 and Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications, as shown on the plans.

This work will be measured in square yards of surface area, and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL**

Effective: October 1, 2009

This work shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications, with the following additional requirements.

The Contractor shall have two options for the machine(s) used for Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal on the through traffic lanes on this job.

1. The machine shall be capable of removing a layer of bituminous material at least the width of the lane of travel and 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) in depth in a single pass.

OR

2. Two machines shall be used. Each shall be capable of removing a layer of bituminous material at least one half the width of the lane of travel and 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) in depth in a single pass. If this option for two machines is used, they shall be operated in tandem with no more than 1/8-mile (200 m) separation. If areas of excessive cutting depth appear behind the second machine, then immediate adjustments to the operation of the first machine shall be made to correct the overcutting, and to provide the results shown above.

Any machine used for Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal shall be equipped and operated with electronic grade control referenced to a traveling grade reference device not less than 30 ft. (9 m) in length, and according to Article 1101.16 of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where the milling operation does not fully mill and plane the pavement surface the requirements for checking tolerance with a 16 ft. (5 m) straightedge will not apply. These areas will include locations where the original pavement surface is untouched by the milling teeth. They shall also include areas where the milling teeth lightly touch the pavement, but the area between the cuts is not trimmed by the moldboard.

This work will be measured for payment according to the applicable portions of Article 440.07 of the Standard Specifications. No deduction will be made for areas traversed by the milling machine where the teeth do not touch the pavement surface as long as the work is performed as directed by the Engineer.

This work will be paid for according to the applicable portions of Article 440.08 of the Standard Specifications.

## **INDIVIDUAL DENSITY SITES**

Effective: September 1, 2007 Revised: December 10, 2014

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of evaluating the daily average offset density value as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

Revise the Density Control Limits table in 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	The Density Control Limits table in 1030.03(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read.				
INDIVIDUAL OFFSET DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS					
		Mat	Confined & Unconfined Edge		
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Daily Average Density Value	Daily Average Density Value		
IL-4.75	Ndes=50	93.0 - 97.4%1/	90.0%		
IL-9.5	N <sub>des</sub> ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%		
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	N <sub>des</sub> < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %	90.0%		
IL-19.0	N <sub>des</sub> ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%		
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	N <sub>des</sub> < 90	93.0 – 97.4 %	90.0%		
IL-9.5FG <1 ¼ in (32 mm)	N <sub>des</sub> 50-90	90.0 – 95.0 %1/	90.0%		
IL-9.5FG <u>&gt;</u> 1 ¼ in (32 mm)	N <sub>des</sub> 50-90	92.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%		
SMA	N <sub>des</sub> 50 & 80	93.5% - 97.4%	91.0%		

 <sup>1/</sup> Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.
 2/ 92.0% when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph Article 1030.05(d)(7) of the Standard Specifications:

When the daily average density value for a given offset exceeds the control limits, the Engineer shall be notified immediately. If a daily average density value failure occurs at a given offset due to low density for a given mixture, additional compactive effort or paver adjustment shall be required and approved by the Engineer prior to additional paving. If a daily average density value failure occurs at a given offset due to high density for a given mixture, production shall cease until the problem has been investigated and corrected. Reducing compactive effort for failing high densities will not be allowed.

If two daily average density value failures occur at a given offset for a given mixture, the Engineer shall cease production.

#### **INSPECTION WELLS**

This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting Inspection Wells at the locations shown in the plans.

Inspection Wells shall be constructed per Detail: Field Tile Systems (Treatment of Existing)

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for INSPECTION WELL.

## **LONGITUDINAL JOINT DENSITY (D5-FG)**

Effective: January 1, 2010 Revised: April 1, 2016

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). This specification only covers the joint requirements for the mixes covered under QC/QA and does not apply to any mixes covered by the QCP or PFP specifications. Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

- "Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 4 in. (100 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.
- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location."

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

		Individual Test	Unconfined
"Mixture Composition	Parameter	(includes	Edge
Wilklufe Composition	Farameter	confined	Joint Density
		edges)	Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign=50	93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	90.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-9.5FG < 1 ¼ in (32 mm)	Ndesign = 50 - 90	90.0 – 95.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5FG > 1 1/4 in (32 mm)	Ndesign = 50 - 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%

- 1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.
- 2/ 92.0% when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.

## LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, OF THE WATTAGE SPECIFIED

<u>Description:</u> This work consists of furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to install Light-Emitting Diode (LED) luminaires as shown on the plans, in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 821 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and as specified herein.

<u>General:</u> The luminaire shall be assembled in the continental U.S.A. and shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same Manufacturer. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection device, and optical assembly for easy removal. The quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools and while wearing insulated gloves. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall comply with the material requirements of the Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) Directive 2011/65/EU.

Manufacturer Experience. The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 30-year lifetime. The luminaire Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 30 years' experience manufacturing High Intensity Discharge (HID) roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of 5 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 5,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 30 separate installations, all within the continental U.S.A.

<u>Housing:</u> The housing shall be designed to ensure maximum heat dissipation and to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris. A passive cooling method with no moving or rotating parts shall be employed for heat management. The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.4 sq. ft. The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600 V, 221 °F (105 °C) or higher.

Finish. Luminaire shall be dark bronze. Painted or finished luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment, shall exceed a rating of six according to ASTM D1654 after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30 % reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Attachment. The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2 in (5 cm) diameter tenon (2.375 in (6 cm) outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in not more than 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

The luminaire in a single arrangement shall be mounted with a knuckle mount that allows for a horizontal positioning or a slipfitter mount to a 2 ft (0.6 m) horizontal bracket arm. The luminaire in a twin arrangement shall utilize a slipfitter mount to a twin 2 ft (0.6 m) horizontal bracket arm at 90 degrees. The knuckle or bracket arm shall be painted dark bronze.

The knuckle mount or bracket arm shall be mounted on the vertical tenon and attached with a  $\frac{1}{2}$ " SS bolt inserted through the tenon. The hole shall be field drilled, deburred, and the bolt shall have no threads on the inside of the pole so as not to damage conductor insulation. Bolt shall have washers and lock nut to prevent loosening and anti-seize compound shall be applied to the threads.

The pole tenon and any bare steel from field drilling shall be wire brushed and painted with paint certified by the Contractor to be of highest quality. The solvent to be used for wiping down the pole tenon must be NAPTHA conforming to ASTM Standard D838. The primer must meet the requirements of Section 4 (composition) and Section 5 (properties) of the Steel Structures Painting Council's Paint Specification No. 25 for red iron oxide, zinc oxide, raw linseed oil and alkyd primer as outlined in Volume 2, Systems and Specifications, Third Edition. The intermediate paint coat must meet the same requirements as the primer except that it will contain a contrasting shade of iron oxide/or be tinted or shaded to produce a distinct contrast of at least 10 Hunter Delta E units compared to the primer. The finish coat must meet the requirements of Section 4 (composition) and Section 5 (properties) of the Steel Structures Painting Council's Paint Specification No. 21 for lead free white or colored silicone alkyd paint, Type 1, high gloss as outlined in Volume 2, Systems and Specifications, Third Edition. The pole tenon and any bare steel from field drilling shall be coated with cold galvanizing compound or better to prevent corrosion.

Receptacle. The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41 compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Roadway luminaires mounted on a bridge and high mast luminaires shall be rated for "3G" peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have external labels in compliance with the latest version of ANSI C136.15 and internal labels in compliance with the latest version of ANSI C136.22.

The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the holographic UL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All external fasteners shall be stainless steel. All hardware shall have corrosion resistance.

<u>Optical Assembly:</u> The LED optical assembly, consisting of LED packages, shall have a minimum Ingress Protection rating of IP66 according to ANSI C136.25-2013. Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LEDs.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 color rendering index (CRI), 4,000 K color temperature (+/-300 K) LEDs binned according to ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass. Provisions for house-side shielding shall be provided when specified.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for Manufacturer tracking.

## **Photometric Performance:** The classification of LED luminaires shall be as follows:

VLW – Wattages ≤ 100, minimum delivered lumens 5,000, LW – Wattages 101 - 200, minimum delivered lumens 10,000, MW – Wattages 201 - 300, minimum delivered lumens 20,000, HW – Wattages 301 - 400, minimum delivered lumens 30,000, VHW – Wattages ≥ 401, minimum delivered lumens 40,000.

VLW = very low watt, LW = low watt, MW = medium watt, HW = high watt, and VHW = very high watt luminaire. Luminaires with lumens below the stated minimums will not be accepted.

Testing. Luminaires shall be tested according to IES LM-79. The laboratory performing this test shall hold accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) under NIST. Submitted reports shall have a backlight, uplight, and glare (BUG) rating according to IESNA TM-15 including a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80, or when available for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

Thermal testing shall be provided according to UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces such as heat sink fins shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted when available to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

Calculations. Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided according to IES RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m²). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Tables. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

Lumen Maintenance Projection. The LEDs shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21, or when available for the luminaires according to IESNA TM-28. The submitted calculations shall incorporate an in situ temperature measurement test (ISTMT) and LM-80 data with TM-21 inputs and reports according to the TM-21 calculator, or when available ISTMT and LM-84 data with TM-28 inputs and reports according to the TM-28 calculator. Ambient temperature shall be 77 °F (25 °C).

<u>Driver:</u> The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. It shall be mounted in the rear of the luminaire on the inside of a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secured upon the removable element. Each component shall be readily removable from the removable door or pad for replacement.

Circuit Protection. Shall tolerate indefinitely open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. Shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. Operating ambient temperature range of -40 to 104 °F (-40 to 40 °C).

Driver Life. Life time of 100,000 hours at 77 °F (25 °C) ambient.

Safety/UL. Listed under UL 1310 or UL 1012.

Power Factor. Shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20 % at 50% load across the full supply voltage range.

Driver efficiency. Minimum efficiency of 90% at maximum load and a minimum efficiency of 85% for the driver operating at 50% power with driver efficiency defined as output power divided by input power.

Electrical Interference. Shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements for Class A digital devices included in the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. 0-10 V dimming capability.

Leakage current. Compliance with safety standards according to IEC 61347-1 and UL 1012.

<u>Surge Protection Device:</u> SPD shall be labeled as Type 4 in accordance to UL 1449 and be an integral part of the luminaire. It shall provide a minimum system protection level of 10 kV, 10 kA. To protect for a 10 kV, 10 kA surge the required clamping voltage of the external Metal Oxide Varistor (MOV) or other SPD shall be lower than 1 kV at 8 kA {(10 kV-2 kV)/1 ohm=8 kA}.

The SPD shall comply with the following standards:

- 1) IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits,
- 2) IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits,
- 3) IEEE C62.45, IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits, and
- 4) ANSI C136.2, American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Luminaire Voltage Classification.

The SPD and performance parameters shall be posted at www.UL.com under Category Code: VZCA2.

<u>Warranty:</u> The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages occurs.

<u>Submittal Requirements:</u> The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGi32 files and the TM-21 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide an electronic version of each of the following Manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire.

- 1) Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED package, driver, and surge protection device.
- 2) LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- 3) Luminaire efficacy expressed in lumens per watt (lpw) per luminaire.
- 4) Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current and ambient temperature.
- 5) Computer photometric calculation reports.
- 6) TM-15 BUG rating report.
- 7) Documentation of Manufacturers experience and certification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A.
- 8) Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as listing requirements.
- 9) Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing.
- 10) Thermal testing documents.
- 11) IES LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports.
- 12) Salt spray (fog) test reports and certification.
- 13) Vibration characteristics test reports and certification.
- 14) IP test reports.
- 15) Manufacturer written warranty.
- 16) Luminaire installation, maintenance, and washing instructions.

<u>Luminaire Testing:</u> When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type, wattage and distribution, that luminaire shall be tested. The quantity of luminaires requiring testing shall be one luminaire for the first 30 plus one additional luminaire for each additional 50 luminaires of that type, wattage, and distribution. Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires. The Contractor shall coordinate the luminaire testing, propose a properly accredited laboratory and an independent witness, submit their qualifications for approval prior to any testing, and pay all associated costs including travel expenses for the independent witness. Delays caused by the luminaire testing process shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

The independent witness shall be present when tests are performed by the luminaire manufacturer. A laboratory independent of the luminaire manufacturer, distributor, and Contractor may self-certify the test results, in which case the independent witness need not be present during the testing.

After all qualifications have been approved, the independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. The independent witness shall mark each sample luminaire's shipping carton with the IDOT contract number and a unique sample identifier.

At the time of random selection, the independent witness shall inspect the luminaire(s) for compliance with all physical, mechanical, and labeling requirements for luminaires according to Sections 821 and 1067 and as stated herein. If deficiencies are found during the physical inspection, the Contractor shall have all luminaires of that type, wattage, and distribution inspected for the identified deficiencies and shall correct the problem(s) where found. Random luminaire selection and physical inspection must then be repeated. When the physical inspection is successfully completed, the independent witness shall mark the project number and sample identifier on the interior housing and ballast of the luminaires and have them shipped to the laboratory.

The testing performed by the laboratory shall include photometric, colorimetric, and electrical testing. Colorimetric values shall be determined from total spectral radiant flux measurements using a spectroradiometer. Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results. All testing shall cover the full spherical light output at a maximum of 5 degree intervals on both the vertical planes and the cones. Tests that "mirror" results from one hemisphere or quadrant to another are not acceptable.

The results for each photometric and colorimetric test performed shall be presented in a standard LM-79 report that includes the IDOT contract number, sample identifier, and the outputs listed above. The calculated results for each sample luminaire shall meet or exceed the contract specified levels in the luminaire performance table(s). The laboratory shall mark its test identification number on the interior of each sample luminaire.

Electrical testing shall be in accordance with LM-79.

The summary test report shall consist of a narrative documenting the test process, highlight any deficiencies and corrective actions, and clearly state which luminaires have met or exceeded all test requirements and may be released for delivery to the jobsite. Photographs shall also be used as applicable to document luminaire deficiencies and shall be included in the test report. The summary test report shall include the Luminaire Physical Inspection Checklist (see exhibit A), photometric and electrical test reports, and point-by-point photometric calculations performed in AGi32 sorted by luminaire type, wattage, and distribution. All test reports shall be certified by the independent test laboratory's authorized representative or the independent witness, as applicable, by a dated signature on the first page of each report. The summary test reports shall be delivered to the Engineer and the Contractor as an electronic submittal. Hard copy reports shall be delivered to the Engineer for record retention.

Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, all luminaires of that type, wattage, and distribution shall be deemed unacceptable and shall be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications. The submittal and testing process shall then be repeated in its entirety. The Contractor may request in writing that unacceptable luminaires be corrected in lieu of replacement. The request shall identify the corrections to be made and upon approval of the request, the Contractor shall apply the corrections to the entire lot of unacceptable luminaires. Once the corrections are completed, the testing process shall be repeated, including selection of a new set of sample luminaires. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested.

The process of retesting corrected or replacement luminaires shall be repeated until luminaires for each type, wattage, and distribution are approved for the project. Corrections and re-testing shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time. No luminaires shall be shipped from the manufacturer to the jobsite until all luminaire testing is completed and approved in writing.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen independent witness laboratory. All summary test reports, written reports, and the qualifications of the independent witness and laboratory shall be submitted for approval to the Bureau of Design and Environment in Springfield.

<u>Construction:</u> Examine all luminaires delivered to the jobsite prior to installation to ensure all specification requirements and Shop Drawing comments have been incorporated by the Manufacturer. Deficient luminaires shall not be installed and the Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Luminaires shall be adjusted with the use of a level placed along the fixture housing or other means approved by the manufacturer to make sure they are installed with their optics set to deliver optimum designed light levels on the roadway. Any dirt or film on LEDs and/or the optical assembly shall be thoroughly removed using cleaning methods approved by the manufacturer.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, of the WATTAGE specified which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and material necessary to perform the work specified herein.

## **EXHIBIT A**

Illinois Department of Transport Luminaire Physical Inspection C					
,	T Contract No: Date:		Inspector: _		
Luminaire Type:					
Packaging:		1			
Inspection Item		Sample:	Sample:	Sample:	Sample:
Shipping carton properly labele					
Packaging adequately secur luminaire	es and protects				
Luminaire Housing					
Inspection Item		Sample:	Sample:	Sample:	Sample:
Paint and coatings even	and reasonably				
unblemished					
Correct 7-pin receptacle in pla	ce and adequately				
sealed					
No dents, cracks, or other malfe	ormations present				
Correct seal of the housing and	individual LEDs				
Internal and external labels cor	rect				
Pole or bracket mounting hards	ware correct				
Light Source Compartment					
Inspection Item		Sample:	Sample:	Sample:	Sample:
Lens properly secured to eac	h LED or door or				
housing					
Lenses not cracked or scratched					
Correct number of LEDs and LED array assemblies					
LEDs correctly installed and oriented					
All fasteners are stainless steel					
Surfaces are smooth to prevent dirt accumulation					

#### **Electrical Compartment**

Inspection Item	Sample:	Sample:	Sample:	Sample:
Driver(s) is held securely in place				
Wiring is undamaged, protected from sharp edges,				
and neatly routed				
Terminations for incoming power wiring are				
clearly marked and correct for 10 AWG cables				
Driver has quick-disconnect plugs for power and				
lamp connections which cannot be mis-connected				
Photocell socket is securely mounted				
Photocell receptacle operates correctly				
All fasteners are stainless steel and captive				
Electrical components securely mounted on				
removable tray with quick-disconnect plugs for				
ease of maintenance				

Describe any deficiencies found:

#### NON-VERTICAL IMPACT ROLLER FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT

Effective: October 13, 2011

For all Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixtures placed at a rate exceeding 85 tons per hour (75 metric tons per hour), a Non-Vertical Impact roller may be used as the finish roller. The roller shall meet the requirements outlined below.

The roller shall be capable of operating in a mode that will provide non-vertical impacts and operate at a speed to produce not less than 10 impacts/ft (30 impacts/m). The roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping or reversing directions. The non-vertical impact drum(s) amplitude and frequency shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following minimum requirements: drum diameter 48 in. (1200 mm), length of drum 66 in. (1650 mm), unit static force on drum(s) 125 lb/in. (22 N/m), adjustable eccentrics, and reversible eccentrics on non-driven drum(s). The total applied force and the direction it is applied for various combinations of VPM and eccentric positions shall be shown on decals on the vibrating roller or on a chart maintained with the roller. The roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup.

This work will not be measured for payment or paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the price per ton (metric ton) or square yard (square meter) of the various items of HOT-MIX ASPHALT, of the mixture and N design (if applicable) specified.

## PIPE UNDERDRAIN, 4" (100 MM)

Effective: September 1, 2006 Revised: January 1, 2014

This work shall be done according to Section 601 of the Standard Specifications with the following exceptions:

Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe or Tubing consisting of a minimum 50% recycled resin may be used provided it meets the applicable article(s) of Section 1040,

FM 4 or FM 4 Special meeting the following gradations shall be used for backfilling the underdrain trench:

## Percent Passing

Sieve Size	<u>FM 4</u>	FM 4 Special
3/8" (9.5 mm)	100	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)		97 +/- 3
No. 8 (2.36 mm)		5 +/- 5
No. 10 (2 mm)	10+/-10	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	5 +/- 5	2 +/- 2
No. 200 (75 mm)	1+/- 1	1 +/- 1

Only natural sands and gravel shall be used. A pipe slot of 1.75 mm +/- 0.25 mm shall be used. The number of slots and the slot length may be manipulated to maintain the inlet flow specified in AASHTO M 252-96 as long as it does not compromise any other requirements specified in AASHTO M 252-96. No fabric envelope for the pipe underdrain or the trench shall be used. The District may conduct a number of Ploog tests, using this pipe with random samples of the backfill material. The loss of fines through the pipe slot in the Ploog tests shall not exceed 4%.

## PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (100 MM) (SPECIAL)

Effective: February 22, 1999 Revised: June 21, 2013

This work shall be done according to Section 601 of the Standard Specifications with the following additions:

Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe or Tubing consisting of a minimum 50% recycled resin may be used provided it meets the applicable article(s) of Section 1040,

The PIPE UNDERDRAIN 4" (100 mm) (SPECIAL) under the hot-mix asphalt shoulder shall be perforated (1.75 mm +/- 0.25 mm) in the same manner as the PIPE UNDERDRAIN, 4" (100 mm). FM 4 or FM 4 Special meeting the following gradations shall be used for backfilling the underdrain trench:

## Percent Passing

Sieve Size	<u>FM 4</u>	FM 4 Special
3/8" (9.5 mm)	100	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)		97 +/- 3
No. 8 (2.36 mm)		5 +/- 5
No. 10 (2 mm)	10+/-10	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	5 +/- 5	2 +/- 2
No. 200 (75 mm)	1+/- 1	1 +/- 1

Only natural sands and gravel shall be used.

This work will be measured per Article 601.07 of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid per Article 601.08 of the Standard Specifications and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the excavation, removal and disposal of existing underdrain and underdrain (special) at the locations shown in the plans according to the applicable requirements of Articles 202.03 and 550.04. Unless new underdrain is installed, the resulting void will be compacted with appropriate material according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.07.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet for the length of underdrain removed. The removal of underdrain (special) will be measured from the beginning of the removal to the back of the existing headwall.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL.

#### PNEUMATIC-TIRED ROLLER FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT

Effective: October 1, 1998 Revised: September 1, 2006

For all Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixtures placed at a rate exceeding 85 tons per hour (75 metric tons per hour), a pneumatic-tired roller will be required as the intermediate roller. This roller shall meet the requirements of Table 1 of Article 406.07 of the Standard Specifications. This provision shall hold over any other requirements included elsewhere in the contract.

This work will not be measured for payment or paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the price per ton (metric ton) or square yard (square meter) of the various items of HOT-MIX ASPHALT, of the mixture and Ndesign (if applicable) specified.

#### PROTECTION OF PRAIRIE PLANTS

No parking of vehicles or storage of equipment or materials will be allowed in the Southwest Quadrant of the I-74 / IL 49N interchange.

#### PROTECTION OF WETLANDS

All wetlands disturbed within the project limits shall be seeded with Class 4B seed according to Article 250 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

#### RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL

Effective: October 22, 1997 Revised: January 1, 2014

Replace Article 783.03(b) with the following:

"Where removal of raised reflective markers is indicated in the plans, this shall consist of complete removal of the castings, and reflectors from the pavement structure. Where cold milling is not proposed, or where the proposed depth of cold milling is less than 1½ inches (38 mm), the holes resulting from the removal of raised reflective markers shall immediately be cleaned out with compressed air, filled with a bituminous mixture meeting the requirements of Article 1030.07 and/or Materials "M" Specification 120 (Bituminous Premix for Maintenance Use – Proprietary Mixes), and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work shall be completed prior to cold milling, or prior to hot-mix asphalt placement if cold milling is not specified."

Add the following at the end of Article 783.06:

"The payment for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL shall include complete removal and disposal of the castings and reflectors, and furnishing, placing, and compacting the bituminous material in the holes as specified above."

#### REMOVE CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing concrete headwalls as designated in the plans.

Construction Requirements. Existing concrete headwalls shall be removed fully as designated in the plans. All earth and debris shall be removed from the invert of the portions of existing storm sewers and/or culverts which are to remain in service after the concrete headwall has been removed.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each at the location designated on the plans regardless of size, type or material. Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of end treatments will not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the cost of the concrete headwall removal.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS. Earth and debris removed from existing storm sewers and/or culverts will not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the cost of the REMOVE CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS.

#### REMOVE HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of providing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal of High Tension Cable Median Barrier in accordance with Section 644 of the Standard Specifications and plans details. The HTCMB shall be disconnected at the nearest turnbuckle past the removal limits. Only the necessary posts, associated mow strip, and needed terminals shall be removed. Removal of the posts, mow strip, and terminals shall not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the price per linear foot for REMOVE HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment by linear foot.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER.

## REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, NO SALVAGE

<u>Description.</u> This work consists of removing and disposing of a roadway luminaire in accordance with the applicable requirements of Sections 202 and 842 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and as specified herein. The luminaire shall include all associated hardware and appurtenances that comprise the complete operating unit.

**Removal.** The existing luminaire and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall be removed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 842 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. The existing luminaire and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Each roadway luminaire and all associated hardware and appurtenances which is removed and disposed of, shall be counted as a unit for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, NO SALVAGE, which shall be payment in full for performing the work specified herein.

# SEEDING, AND EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, AT CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS

Effective: September 11, 1990 Revised: January 1, 2014

The area around the proposed concrete headwalls for the pipe drains shall be seeded with Seeding, Class 2A and covered with Erosion Control Blanket. The slopes around the headwalls shall be graded in accordance with Section B-B shown on Standard 601001.

Seeding, Class 2A and the Erosion Control Blanket shall be placed 24 inches (600 mm) wide above, along each side of the headwall, and beyond the downstream end of the headwall. Each headwall requires approximately 4 square yards (3.5 square meters) of cover materials.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET which price shall include the earth excavation required to grade the slopes and the required seeding, and no additional compensation will be allowed. The excavated material shall be disposed of on the sideslopes.

#### SEEDING FOR MEDIAN DRAINAGE REMEDIATION

The area disturbed for construction of Pipe Underdrains 4" (Special) and Pipe Drain 6" for median drainage remediation shall be seeded with Seeding, Class 2A.

This work will not be measured for payment separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (SPECIAL) AND PIPE DRAIN 6' with no additional compensation allowed.

## **STATUS OF UTILITIES**

			Adjustment
Name & Address			or
of Utility	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Relocation</u>

Utility adjustments or relocations should not be required by this project. **The Illinois Underground Utility Facilities Damage Prevention Act** requires persons excavating to contact the one call system (J.U.L.I.E 800-892-0123 or 811) before digging.

Toll Free J.U.L.I.E. Telephone Number (800) 892-0123

#### **STRINGLINE**

There are locations within this section where milling and paving transitions will be constructed. At these locations which are shown in the plans, the milling and paving transitions will be controlled by stringline(s) erected, maintained, removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

The cost of providing, erecting, maintaining, removing, disposing of and employing the stringline as the grade control will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL-BUTT JOINT, HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL VARIABLE DEPTH, OR HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE pay items involved.

#### **TEMPORARY RAMPS**

In addition to the requirements of Article 406.08 of the Standard Specifications, the temporary ramps shall be constructed of Hot-Mix Asphalt; no cold mix will be allowed. The Hot-Mix Asphalt material shall be a mix design approved by the Engineer. Any additional labor, equipment, or materials required to complete this work shall be considered included in the contract unit price for TEMPORARY RAMPS, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL SWITCHBACK

The District Detail "Switchback" as shown in the plans shall be used on I-74 at locations deemed necessary by the Engineer for operations that may conflict with the traffic control setup for adjoining projects. These operations may include but not necessarily be limited to pavement patching. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer before this Detail is used.

This work will not be measured for payment separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701401 with no additional compensation allowed.

#### TREATMENT OF EXISTING FIELD TILE SYSTEMS

Effective: December 21, 1998 Revised: January 1, 2014

This work shall be according to Section 611, as shown in the plans, and as modified herein.

#### Storm Sewers, Special and Storm Sewers, Protected

For use in replacing existing field tile, pipe diameters of 4 inches (100 mm), 6 inches (150 mm), 8 inches (200 mm), and 10 inches (250 mm) will be allowed. For storm sewers of these sizes used to replace existing field tile, Class B storm sewer pipe may be used where Class A storm sewer pipe would otherwise be required.

Connections between storm sewers smaller than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter may be made using prefabricated, commercially available couplers, consisting of a casing pipe with flexible tubing bands at each end. The casing pipe shall completely cover the joint area, and the tubing shall be drawn tight around each pipe with corrosion and rust proof bands or hose clamps. Concrete collars, as shown in the plans, may also be used for these connections.

For pipe sizes of 12 inches (300 mm) and larger, concrete collars as shown on the plans will be required.

#### **Field Tile Junction Vaults**

If known, the locations and depths of field tile junction vaults are shown on the plans. Other junction vaults provided as plan pay items shall be constructed according to the following:

FIELD TILE JUNCTION VAULTS 2 FEET (600 MM) DIA. shall be constructed according to Highway Standard 602301, "Inlet, Type A", using a frame and closed lid as shown on Highway Standard 604001, "Frame and Lids, Type 1." The maximum depth of the junction vault shall be 6 feet (1.8 m) from the flowline to the top of masonry. One or more Storm Sewer or field tiles will enter each of these junction vaults, and there will be at least one outlet pipe.

FIELD TILE JUNCTION VAULTS 3 FEET (900 MM) DIA. shall be constructed according to Highway Standard 602306, "Inlet, Type B", using a frame and closed lid as shown on Highway Standard 604001, "Frame and Lids, Type 1." The maximum depth of the junction vault shall be 6 feet (1.8 m) from the flowline to the top of masonry. One or more storm sewer or field tiles will enter each of these junction vaults, and there will be at least one outlet pipe.

Where conditions found in the field require the use of flat slab tops for the junction vaults, this work will be according to Article 109.04.

Where conditions found in the field require depths in excess of 6 feet (1.8 m) for junction vaults, this work shall be according to Article 109.04.

**Method of Measurement**. Couplers for pipe sizes smaller than 12 inches (300 mm) will not be measured separately for payment.

Concrete collars will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters), not to exceed the dimensions shown in the plans.

Field tile junction vaults will be measured on an each basis.

**Basis of Payment.** Concrete collars will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE, which price shall include all excavation and backfill.

The risers, gratings, and pipe tees for inspection wells shall be considered as included in the payment for STORM SEWER of the type and diameter specified.

Pay items not included in the contract and not included in other items of the contract will be paid according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

#### TREE REMOVAL

Effective: March 1, 2017

Removal of saplings and trees three (3) inches or greater in diameter at breast height shall not be permitted from April 1 through September 30.

#### **UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE**

Pipe Underdrains 4" (Special) and Pipe Underdrains, Type 2, 6" shall be outletted to proposed or existing drainage structures as shown on the plans.

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 601 and 602 of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE, which price shall be payment in full for connecting the underdrain to the structure.

## WEED CONTROL MOWING STRIP (SPECIAL)

This pay item consists of the labor, equipment, and materials to construct a Hot-Mix Asphalt weed control mowing strip 4 feet wide and 4 inches deep, from station to station as detailed in the plans.

The compaction requirement shall be between 92.5% and 97.4%. The mix design can be found in the general notes.

Prior to the placement of the weed control mowing strip, the contractor will prepare the strip bed by compaction, milling, or excavation to a depth of 4".

During the placement of the strip, the contractor may use either a steel, or plastic form of the diameter specified in the plans so as to leave open holes for the construction of the cast in place sockets. The form shall be at least 5" deep and capable of being rolled over during compaction without being crushed and be re-usable. At the contractors' option, the holes may also be cored in accordance with article 630.06. These holes shall be placed on centers as directed by the Engineer, or manufacturers' representative, to achieve the desired deflection (5 to 9.2 feet). The finished strip shall be flush with the final earth grades and consistent with the cross slopes as detailed in the plans.

This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards. The width shall be as shown on the plans. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for WEED CONTROL MOWING STRIP (SPECIAL), which price shall include the Hot-Mix Asphalt, all work, and materials as specified herein, any earthwork required for the strip bed, and no additional compensation will be paid.

#### MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE)

Effective: June 15, 1999 Revised: August 1, 2014

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of placing <u>all Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course</u> <u>mixtures on FAI-74 according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications</u>, except that these materials shall be placed using a material transfer device (MTD).

<u>Materials and Equipment</u>. The MTD shall have a minimum surge capacity of 15 tons (13.5 metric tons), shall be self-propelled and capable of moving independent of the paver, and shall be equipped with the following:

- (a) Front-Dump Hopper and Conveyor. The conveyor shall provide a positive restraint along the sides of the conveyor to prevent material spillage. MTDs having paver style hoppers shall have a horizontal bar restraint placed across the foldable wings which prevents the wings from being folded.
- (b) Paver Hopper Insert. The paver hopper insert shall have a minimum capacity of 14 tons (12.7 metric tons).
- (c) Mixer/Agitator Mechanism. This re-mixing mechanism shall consist of a segmented, antisegregation, re-mixing auger or two full-length longitudinal paddle mixers designed for the purpose of re-mixing the hot-mix asphalt (HMA). The longitudinal paddle mixers shall be located in the paver hopper insert.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>General</u>. The MTD shall be used for the placement of <u>all Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface</u> <u>Course mixtures placed with a paver on FAI-74 excluding ramps and shoulders</u>. The MTD speed shall be adjusted to the speed of the paver to maintain a continuous, non-stop paving operation.

Use of a MTD with a roadway contact pressure exceeding 25 psi (172 kPa) will be limited to partially completed segments of full-depth HMA pavement where the thickness of binder in place is 10 in. (250 mm) or greater.

<u>Structures</u>. The MTD may be allowed to travel over structures under the following conditions:

- (a) Approval will be given by the Engineer.
- (b) The vehicle shall be emptied of HMA material prior to crossing the structure and shall travel at crawl speed across the structure.
- (c) The tires of the vehicle shall travel on or in close proximity and parallel to the beam and/or girder lines of the structure.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons) for <u>all Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course</u> materials placed with a material transfer device.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE.

The various HMA mixtures placed with the MTD will be paid for as specified in their respective specifications. The Contractor may choose to use the MTD for other applications on this project; however, no additional compensation will be allowed.

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006 Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description**. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment**. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

 $^{\circ}$ AC $_{\vee}$  = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the  $^{\circ}$  AC $_{\vee}$  will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC $_{\vee}$  and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC $_{\vee}$ .

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 1) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and %  $AC_{V.}$ 

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons =  $V \times 8.33$  lb/gal x SG / 2000 For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons =  $V \times 1.0$  kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment**. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.
    - Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).
  - (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.
    - Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.
  - (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
  - (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.
- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

#### CONCRETE MIX DESIGN – DEPARTMENT PROVIDED (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

For the concrete mix design requirements in Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor has the option to request the Engineer determine mix design material proportions for Class PV, PP, RR, BS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. A single mix design for each class of concrete will be provided. Acceptance by the Contractor to use the mix design developed by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting specification requirements.

### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: March 2, 2019

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 5.00% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or.
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
  - (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
    - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

<u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owneroperator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at <u>DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov</u>.
- (b) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) <u>SUBCONTRACT</u>. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;

- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

(f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

## **DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) - 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- "(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
- b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
- c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
- d. Transportation of materials.
- e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen's compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.
- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

# **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

"701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage. During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer."

#### **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009 Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description**. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

**General**. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

## (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

# (b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units Category A - Earthwork B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders E - Structures	Factor 0.34 0.62 1.05 2.53 8.00	Units gal / cu yd gal / ton gal / ton gal / cu yd gal / \$1000
Metric Units Category A - Earthwork B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders E - Structures	Factor 1.68 2.58 4.37 12.52 30.28	Units liters / cu m liters / metric ton liters / metric ton liters / cu m liters / \$1000

# (c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
В	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
С	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd sq m to cu m	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

**Method of Adjustment**. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$

FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is

performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FPIL = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit

price, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

**Basis of Payment**. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2018 Revised: January 1, 2019

Add the following to Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(k) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) Pressure Distributor (Note 2)
- (I) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) Melter Kettle (Note 3)

Note 2. When a pressure distributor is used to apply the LJS, the distributor shall be equipped with a heating and recirculating system along with a functioning auger agitating system or vertical shaft mixer in the hauling tank to prevent localized overheating. The distributor shall be equipped with a guide or laser system to aid in proper placement of the LJS application.

Note 3. When a melter kettle is used to transport and apply the LJS, the melter kettle shall be an oil jacketed double-boiler with agitating and recirculating systems. Material from the kettle may be dispensed through a pressure feed wand with an applicator shoe or through a pressure feed wand into a hand-operated thermal push cart."

Revise Article 406.06(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) Longitudinal Joints. Unless prohibited by stage construction, any HMA lift shall be complete before construction of the subsequent lift. The longitudinal joint in all lifts shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes in width, or at lane width if the roadway is more than two lanes in width.

When stage construction prohibits the total completion of a particular lift, the longitudinal joint in one lift shall be offset from the longitudinal joint in the preceding lift by not less than 3 in. (75 mm). The longitudinal joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes in width, or at lane width if the roadway is more than two lanes in width.

A notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be used between successive passes of HMA binder course that has a difference in elevation of greater than 2 in. (50 mm) between lanes on pavement that is open to traffic.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall consist of a 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) vertical notch at the lane line, a 9 to 12 in. (230 to 300 mm) wide uniform taper sloped toward and extending into the open lane, and a second 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) vertical notch at the outside edge.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be formed by the strike off device on the paver. The wedge shall then be compacted by the joint roller.

Tack coat shall be applied to the entire surface of the notched wedge joint immediately prior to placing the adjacent lift of binder. The material shall be uniformly applied at a rate of 0.05 to 0.1 gal/sq yd (0.2 to 0.5 L/sq m).

When the use of LJS is specified, it shall be applied for the lift(s) of paving as shown on the plans. The surface to which the LJS is applied shall be dry and cleaned of all dust, debris, and any substances that will prevent the LJS from adhering. Cleaning shall be accomplished by means of a sweeper/vacuum truck, power broom, air compressor or by hand. The LJS may be placed before or after the tack or prime coat. When placed after the tack or prime coat, the tack or prime shall be fully cured prior to placement of the LJS.

The LJS shall be centered  $\pm$  2 in. ( $\pm$  50 mm) under the joint of the next HMA lift to be constructed.

The width and minimum application rate of LJS shall be according to the following table.

LJS Application Table		
Overlay Thickness in. (mm)	LJS Width in. (mm)	Application Rate <sup>1/</sup> lb/ft (kg/m)
	HMA Mixture	s
3/4 (19) 1 (25) 1 1/4 (32) 1 1/2 (38) 1 3/4 (44) 2 (50) 2 1/4 (60) 2 1/2 (63) 2 3/4 (70) 3 (75) 3 1/4 (83) 3 1/2 (90)	18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450)	0.88 (1.31) 1.15 (1.71) 1.31 (1.95) 1.47 (2.19) 1.63 (2.43) 1.80 (2.68) 1.96 (2.92) 2.12 (3.16) 2.29 (3.41) 2.45 (3.65) 2.61 (3.89) 2.78 (4.14)
3 3/4 (95) 4 (100)	18 (450) 18 (450)	2.94 (4.38) 3.10 (4.62)
SMA Mixtures		
1 1/2 (38) 1 3/4 (44) 2 (50)	18 (450) 18 (450) 18 (450)	1.26 (1.88) 1.38 (2.06) 1.51 (2.25)

1/ The application rate has a surface demand for liquid included within it. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a bill of lading for each tanker supplying material to the project. The application rate of LJS shall be verified within the first 1000 ft (300 m) of the day's scheduled application length and every 12,000 ft (3600 m) the remainder of the day. For projects less than 3000 ft (900 m), the rate shall be verified once. A suitable paper or pan shall be placed at a random location in the path of the LJS. After application of the LJS, the paper or pan shall be picked up, weighed, and the application rate calculated. The tolerance between the application rate shown in the LJS Application Table and the calculated rate shall be  $\pm 15 \text{ percent}$ . The Contractor shall replace the LJS in the area where the sample was taken.

A 1 qt (1 L) sample shall be taken from the pressure distributor or melting kettle at the jobsite once for each contract and sent to the Central Bureau of Materials.

The LJS shall be applied in a single pass with a pressure distributor, melter kettle, or hand applied from a roll for HMA lifts up to 2 in. (50 mm) in thickness. The LJS shall be applied in two passes for HMA lifts between 2 and 4 in. (50 and 100 mm) in thickness. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 40 °F (4 °C) and rising.

The LJS shall be applied at a width of not less than or greater than 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) of the width specified. If the LJS flows more than 2 in. (50 mm) from the initial placement width, LJS placement shall stop and remedial action shall be taken.

When starting another run of LJS placement, suitable release paper shall be placed over the previous application of LJS to prevent doubling up of thickness of LJS.

The LJS shall be suitable for construction traffic to drive on without pickup or tracking of the LJS within 30 minutes of placement. If pickup or tracking occurs, LJS placement shall stop and damaged areas shall be repaired.

Prior to paving, the Contractor shall ensure the paver end plate and grade control device is adequately raised above the finished height of the LJS.

The LJS shall not flush to the final surface of the HMA pavement."

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications.

"Application of longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters)."

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

"Longitudinal joint sealant will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT."

Add the following to Section 1032 of the Standard Specifications.

"1032.12 Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS). Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Acceptance Procedure" with the following exceptions: Article 3.1.9 and 3.4.1.4 of the policy memorandum will be excluded. The bituminous material used for the LJS shall be according to the following table. Elastomers shall be added to a base asphalt and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock or triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. Air blown asphalt, acid modification, or other modifiers will not be allowed. LJS in the form of pre-formed rollout banding may also be used.

Test	Test Requirement	Test Method
Dynamic shear @ 88°C (unaged), G*/sin δ, kPa	1.00 min.	AASHTO T 315
Creep stiffness @ -18°C (unaged), Stiffness (S), MPa m-value	300 max. 0.300 min.	AASHTO T 313
Ash, %	1.0 – 4.0	AASHTO T 111
Elastic Recovery, 100 mm elongation, cut immediately, 25°C, %	70 min.	ASTM D 6084 (Procedure A)
Separation of Polymer, Difference in °C of the softening point (ring and ball)	3 max.	ITP Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder"

# HOT-MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (MODIFIED FOR I-FIT PROJECTS) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

**Description**. This special provision requires the Illinois Flexibility Index Test (I-FIT) be used during mixture design verification and production testing for the various hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures described herein.

**Mixture Design**. Add the following to the list of referenced standards in Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"Illinois Modified AASHTO TP 124 Determining the Fracture Potential of Asphalt Mixtures Using the Illinois Flexibility Index Test (I-FIT)"

Revise Article 1030.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Verification Testing. Prepared samples of High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mixture designs shall be submitted to the District laboratory for verification of the Hamburg Wheel, Tensile Strength, and I-FIT tests. Prepared samples of Low ESAL mix designs shall be submitted to the District laboratory for verification of the I-FIT test. The prepared Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT samples shall be a total of three-160 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks yielding test specimens with 7.0 ± 1.0% air voids. If a Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall bricks, a total of six-115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks yielding test specimens with 7.0 ± 1.0% air voids will be acceptable. The prepared Tensile Strength samples shall be a total of six-95 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks yielding test specimens with 7.0 ± 1.0% air voids.

If the mix fails the Department's verification testing, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel, Tensile Strength, and I-FIT test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results.

All new and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test Criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements 1/		
PG Grade Number of Passes		
PG 58-xx (or lower)	5,000	
PG 64-xx 7,500		
PG 70-xx 15,000		
PG 76-xx (or higher) 20,000		

1/ When produced at temperatures of  $275 \pm 5$  °F ( $135 \pm 3$  °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. Tensile strength testing shall be according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283 procedure. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).
- (3) I-FIT Flexibility Index (FI) Criteria. The minimum allowable FI shall be as follows:

Illinois Modified AASHTO TP 124 1/	
Mixture Minimum FI	
HMA 8.0	
SMA 8.0	

1/ Existing mix designs shall also meet the FI Criteria for verification testing."

**Start of HMA Production and Job Mix Formula (JMF) Adjustments**. Revise Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. A test strip will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". A test strip will not be required for shoulder applications or HMA mixtures with a quantity less than 3000 tons (2750 metric tons); however, such mixtures shall still be sampled on the first day of production for the Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT testing.

Before start-up, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. These correction factors shall be determined from previous experience. The target values, when approved by the Engineer, shall be used to control HMA production. Plant settings and control charts shall be set according to target values.

Before constructing the test strip, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. After any JMF adjustment, the JMF shall become the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF). Upon completion of the first acceptable test strip, the JMF shall become the AJMF regardless of whether or not the JMF has been adjusted. If an adjustment/plant change is made, the Engineer may require a new test strip to be constructed. If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced.

The limitations between the JMF and AJMF are as follows.

Parameter	Adjustment
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 4.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 3.0 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 200 (75 µm)	*
Asphalt Bind	der ± 0.3 %
Content	

<sup>\*</sup> In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.

Any adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing and approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within one working day after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The prepared Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT samples shall be a total of three-160 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks yielding test specimens with  $7.0 \pm 1.0\%$  air voids. If a Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall bricks, a total of six-115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks yielding test specimens with  $7.0 \pm 1.0\%$  air voids will be acceptable.

Upon notification by the Engineer of a failing Hamburg Wheel and/or I-FIT test and prior to restarting production, the Contractor shall make necessary adjustments approved by the Engineer to the mixture production and submit another mixture sample for the Department to conduct I-FIT and Hamburg testing. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. Upon consecutive failing Hamburg Wheel or consecutive failing I-FIT tests, no additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel or I-FIT test results.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel or I-FIT testing on production material as determined by the Engineer."

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"I-FIT testing will be performed for Low ESAL mixtures (excluding Class D patches, pavement patching and incidental HMA) during mixture production.

The Contractor shall cease production upon notification by the Engineer of a failing I-FIT test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing I-FIT test results.

The Department may conduct additional I-FIT testing on production material as determined by the Engineer."

### HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2018 Revised: November 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(j) Oscillatory Roller ......1101.01"

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Level Binder: (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) do not apply.)	P <sup>3/</sup>		V <sub>S</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	To the satisfaction of the Engineer.
Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup> Level Binder <sup>1/</sup> : (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) apply.)	V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	Vs, T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F,</sub> O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA 4/5/	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>		T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	
Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	Тв		T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

<sup>3/</sup> A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder."

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

- "O<sub>T</sub> Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).
- O<sub>B</sub> Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m)."

Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:
  - (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
  - (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
  - (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
  - (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN)."

# HOT MIX ASPHALT - PAY FOR PERFORMANCE USING PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS - JOBSITE SAMPLING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2014 Revised: August 1, 2018

**Description.** This special provision describes the procedures for production, placement and payment for hot-mix asphalt (HMA) under the pay for performance (PFP) program. This special provision shall apply to the HMA mixtures specified in the plans. This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Delete Articles: 406.06(b)(1), 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph (Temperature requirements)

406.06(e), 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph (Paver speed requirements)

406.07(b) (Rolling) 406.07(c) (Density)

1030.04, last two sentences of first paragraph (Mix design verification)

1030.05(a)(4, 5, 7, 8, 9, & 10)(QC/QA Documents)

1030.05(d)(2)a. (Plant Tests)

1030.05(d)(2)b. (Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content)

 1030.05(d)(2)d.
 (Small Tonnage)

 1030.05(d)(2)f.
 (HMA Sampling)

 1030.05(d)(3)
 (Required Field Tests)

 1030.05(d)(4)
 (Control Limits)

1030.05(d)(4) (Control Limits) 1030.05(d)(5) (Control Charts)

1030.05(d)(6) (Corrective Action for Required Plant Tests) 1030.05(d)(7) (Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density))

1030.05(e) (Quality Assurance by the Engineer)

1030.05(f) (Acceptance by the Engineer)

1030.06(a), 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph (Before start-up...)

#### Definitions.

- (a) Quality Control (QC): All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- (b) Quality Assurance (QA): All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- (c) Percent Within Limits (PWL): The percentage of material within the quality limits for a given quality characteristic.
- (d) Quality Characteristic: The characteristics that are evaluated by the Department for payment using PWL. The quality characteristics for this project are field voids in the mineral aggregate (Field VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined aggregates bulk specific gravity (G<sub>sb</sub>) from the mix design.
- (e) Quality Level Analysis (QLA): QLA is a statistical procedure for estimating the amount of product within specification limits.
- (f) Mixture Sublot: A mixture sublot for Field VMA and voids shall be a maximum of 1000 tons (910 metric tons). If the quantity is less than 8000 tons (7260 metric tons), the sublot size will be adjusted to achieve a minimum of 8 tests.
  - (1) If the remaining quantity is greater than 200 tons (180 metric tons) but less than 1000 tons (910 metric tons), the last mixture sublot will be that quantity.
  - (2) If the remaining quantity is 200 tons (180 metric tons) or less, the quantity shall be combined with the previous mixture sublot.
- (g) Density Interval: Density intervals shall be every 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.1 miles (160 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). If a density interval is less than 200 ft (60 m), it will be combined with the previous density interval.
- (h) Lot: A lot consists of ten mixture sublots or 30 density intervals. If seven or less mixture sublots or 19 or less density intervals remain at the end of production of a mixture, the test results for these sublots will be combined with the previous lot for evaluation of percent within limits and pay factors.

Lots for mixture testing are independent of lots for density testing.

- (i) Density Test: A density test shall consist of a core taken at a random location within each density interval.
  - When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical gravity  $(G_{mm})$  shall be based on the running average of four Department test results including the current day of production. Initial  $G_{mm}$  shall be based on the average of the first four test results.
- (j) Unconfined Edge Density: The unconfined edge density shall be randomly selected within each 1/2 mile (800 m) section for each unconfined edge.

**Pre-Production Meeting.** The Engineer will schedule a pre-production meeting prior to the start of production. The HMA QC Plan, test frequencies, and responsibilities of all parties involved in testing and determining the PWL will be addressed. The Engineer will provide the random locations and tonnages in a sealed envelope for the Contractor to sign at the pre-production meeting or prior to paving. The random locations and tonnages may be adjusted due to field conditions according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling" and "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure". The signed sealed envelope will be given to the Contractor after paving is complete along with documentation of any adjustments. Personnel attending the meetings may include the following:

- (a) Resident Engineer
- (b) District Mixture Control Representative
- (c) QC Manager
- (d) Contractor Paving Superintendent
- (e) Any consultant involved in any part of the HMA sampling or testing on this project

**Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor.** The Contractor's QC plan shall include the schedule of testing for both quality characteristics and non-quality characteristics required to control the product such as asphalt binder content and mixture gradation. The schedule shall include sample location. The minimum test frequency shall be according to the following table.

Table 1
Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements

Quality Characteristic	Minimum Test Frequency	Sampling Location
Mixture Gradation		
Binder Content	1/dov	nor OC Dlan
$G_{mm}$	1/day	per QC Plan
$G_{mb}$		
Density	per QC plan	per QC Plan

The Contractor shall submit QC test results to the Engineer within 48 hours of the time of sampling.

**Initial Production Testing.** The Contractor shall split and test the first two samples with the Department for comparison purposes. The Contractor shall complete all tests and report all results to the Engineer within two working days of sampling. The Engineer will make Department test results of the initial production testing available to the Contractor within two working days from the receipt of the samples.

**Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer.** The Department's laboratories which conduct PFP testing will participate in the AASHTO re:source's (formerly AMRL) Proficiency Sample Program. The Engineer will test each mixture sublot for Field VMA, voids, and dust/AC ratio; and each density interval for density to determine payment for each lot. A sublot shall begin once an acceptable test-strip has been completed and the AJMF has been determined. All Department testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department HMA Level I training.

- (a) Voids, Field VMA, and Dust/AC Ratio. For each sublot, the Engineer will determine the random tonnage for the sample and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling Procedure". The Engineer will not disclose the random location of the sample until after the truck containing the random tonnage has been loaded and en-route to the project.
- (b) Density. The Engineer will not disclose the random location of the sample until after the final rolling.

The Contractor shall cut the 4 in. (100 mm) diameter cores within the same day and prior to opening to traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All core holes shall be filled immediately upon completion of coring. All water shall be removed from the core holes prior to filling. All core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete which shall be mixed in a separate container prior to placement in the hole. Any depressions in the surface of the filled core holes greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) at the time of final inspection will require removal of the fill material to the depth of the lift thickness and replacement.

The Engineer will witness and secure all mixture and density samples. The Contractor shall transport the secured sample to a location designated by the Engineer.

**Test Results.** The Department's test results for the first mixture sublot and density interval, of every lot will be available to the Contractor within three working days from the receipt of secured samples. Test results for remaining sublots will be available to the Contractor within ten working days from receipt of the secured sample that was delivered to the Department's testing facility or a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results. Copies will be furnished upon request. The records will contain, at a minimum, the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.

**Dispute Resolution.** Dispute resolution testing will only be permitted when the Contractor submits their split sample test results prior to receiving Department split sample test results and meets the requirements listed in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Pay for Performance Dispute Resolution". If dispute resolution is necessary, the Contractor shall submit a request in writing within four working days of receipt of the results of the quality index analysis for the lot. The Engineer will document receipt of the request. The request shall specify Method 1 (pay parameter dispute) or Method 2 (individual parameter dispute) as defined in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Pay for Performance Dispute Resolution". The Central Bureau of Materials laboratory will be used for dispute resolution testing.

**Acceptance by the Engineer.** All of the Department's tests shall be within the acceptable limits listed below:

Table 2

Acceptable Limits	
Parameter	Acceptable Range
Field VMA	-1.0 - +3.0 % <sup>1/</sup>
Voids	2.0 – 6.0 %
Density: IL-19.0, IL-9.5 SMA	90.0 – 98.0 % 92.0 – 98.0 %
Dust / AC Ratio	$0.4 - 1.6^{2/}$

- 1/ Based on minimum required Field VMA from mix design
- 2/ Does not apply to SMA

In addition, the PWL for any quality characteristic shall be 50 percent or above for any lot. No visible pavement distress shall be present such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing or flushing.

**Basis of Payment.** Payment will be based on the calculation of the composite pay factor for each mixture according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedure for Materials "PFP Quality Level Analysis" document. Payment for full depth pavement will be based on the calculation of the Full Depth Pay Factor according to the "PFP Quality Level Analysis" document.

**Additional Pay Adjustments.** In addition to the composite pay factor for each mix, monetary deductions will be made for dust/AC ratios and unconfined edge densities as shown in Tables 3 and 4 as follows.

Table 3

Dust / AC Pay Adjustment Table 1/	
Range Deduct / sublot	
0.6 ≤ X ≤ 1.2	\$0
$0.5 \le X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \le 1.4$	\$1000
$0.4 \le X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \le 1.6$	\$3000
X < 0.4 or X > 1.6	Shall be removed and replaced

1/ Does not apply to SMA.

Table 4

Unconfined Edge Density Adjustment Table 1/		
Density	Deduct / 0.5 mile (800 m)	
≥ 90%	\$0	
89.0% to 89.9%	\$1000	
88.0% to 88.9%	\$3000	
< 88.0%	Outer 1.0 ft (300 mm) will require remedial action acceptable to	
	the Engineer	

1/ When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, the additional pay adjustments for unconfined edge density will not apply to the joint(s) sealed.

#### HOT MIX ASPHALT – QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2017 Revised: January 1, 2019

**Description.** This special provision describes the procedures for production, placement and payment of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) under the quality control for performance (QCP) program; as well as the requirements for intelligent compaction. This special provision shall apply to the HMA mixtures specified in the plans. This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Delete Articles: 406.06(b)(1), 2<sup>nd</sup> Paragraph (Temperature Requirements) 406.06(b)(2)d. (Temperature Requirements) 406.06(b)(3)b. (Temperature Requirements)

406.06(e), 3<sup>rd</sup> Paragraph (Paver Speed Requirements)

406.07(b) (Rolling) 406.07(c) (Density)

1030.05(a)(4, 5, 9,) (QC/QA Documents)

1030.05(d)(2)a. (Plant Tests)

1030.05(d)(2)b. (Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content)

1030.05(d)(2)d. (Small Tonnage) 1030.05(d)(2)f. (HMA Sampling) 1030.05(d)(3) (Required Field Tests)

1030.05(d)(4) (Control Limits) 1030.05(d)(5) (Control Charts)

1030.05(d)(7) (Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density))

1030.05(e) (Quality Assurance by the Engineer)

1030.05(f) (Acceptance by the Engineer)

1030.06(a), 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph (Before start-up...)

#### Definitions.

- (a) Quality Control (QC). All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- (b) Quality Assurance (QA). All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- (c) Pay Parameters. Pay parameters shall be field voids in the mineral aggregate (Field VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined aggregates bulk specific gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) from the mix design.

- (d) Mixture Lot. A mixture lot shall begin once an acceptable test strip has been completed and the adjusted job mix formula has been determined. If the test strip is waived, a mixture lot shall begin with the start of production. A mixture lot shall consist of four sublots unless it is the last or only lot, in which case it may consist of as few as one sublot.
- (e) Mixture Sublot. A mixture sublot for Field VMA, voids, and dust/AC shall be a maximum of 1000 tons (910 metric tons).
  - (1) If the remaining quantity is greater than 200 tons (180 metric tons) but less than 1000 tons (910 metric tons), the last mixture sublot will be that quantity.
  - (2) If the remaining quantity is 200 tons (180 metric tons) or less, the quantity shall be combined with the previous mixture sublot.
- (f) Density Interval. Density intervals shall be every 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.1 miles (160 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). If a density interval is less than 200 ft (60 m), it will be combined with the previous density interval.
- (g) Density Sublot. A density sublot shall be the average of five consecutive density intervals.
  - (1) If less than three density intervals remain outside a density sublot, they shall be included in the previous density sublot.
  - (2) If three or more density intervals remain, they shall be considered a density sublot.
- (h) Density Test. A density test shall consist of a core taken at a random location within each density interval.

When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) shall be based on the running average of four Department test results. Initial  $G_{mm}$  shall be based on the average of the first four test results. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  results are available, an average of all available Department  $G_{mm}$  test results shall be used.

**Pre-Production Meeting.** The Engineer will schedule a pre-production meeting prior to the start of production. The HMA QC Plan, test frequencies, and responsibilities of all parties involved in testing will be addressed. The Engineer will provide the random locations, tonnages, and sublot selected from each lot in a sealed envelope for the Contractor to sign at the pre-production meeting or prior to paving. The locations, tonnages, and sublot selected from each lot may be adjusted due to field conditions according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling" and "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure". The signed sealed envelope will be given to the Contractor after paving is complete, along with documentation of any adjustments. Personnel attending the meetings may include the following:

- (a) Resident Engineer
- (b) District Mixture Control Representative
- (c) QC Manager
- (d) Contractor Paving Superintendent
- (e) Any consultant involved in any part of the HMA sampling or testing on this project

**Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor.** The Contractor's QC plan shall include the schedule of testing for both pay parameters and non-pay parameters required to control the product such as asphalt binder content and mixture gradation. The minimum test frequency shall be according to Table 1.

Table 1

	. 5.2.5		
Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements			
Quality Cl	naracteristic	Minimum Test Frequency	
Mixture	Gradation		
Asphalt Binder Content			
Dust/AC Ratio		1 per sublot	
Field VMA		•	
Voids	G <sub>mb</sub>		
	$G_{mm}$		

The Contractor's splits in conjunction with other quality control tests shall be used to control production.

The Contractor shall submit split jobsite mix sample test results to the Engineer within 48 hours of the time of sampling. All QC testing shall be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department's HMA Level I training.

**Intelligent Compaction.** When a "Number of Roller Passes" is specified in the HMA Mixture Requirements table on the plans, the Contractor may opt to use intelligent compaction (IC) in lieu of density testing. Coring according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure" is required and will be used for pay adjustments for density sublots that are not in compliance with the contract specifications.

The IC equipment shall be mounted on the breakdown roller(s) and shall record GPS location data, roller pass counts, roller speeds, and HMA mat temperatures. Each day, the accuracy of the GPS and temperature data shall be verified and documented. If the verification fails or is not performed, the IC data will not be used for the affected density sublots.

The IC data for each density sublot shall be analyzed using Veta software to determine the average roller speed, percent roller coverage, and average mat surface temperature for the initial roller pass. The Contractor shall submit these summary results, and if requested the raw data from the IC equipment and the data analysis software, to the Engineer within 24 hours of each day of paving using IC.

The required number of roller passes shall be as specified on the plans. The roller speeds shall be according to Article 406.07. The minimum roller coverage shall be 90 percent. The average HMA mat temperature for the initial break down roller pass shall be according to Table 2.

Table 2

Asphalt Mixture Type	Temperature Range (°F (°C))	
Warm Mix Asphalt	215-275 °F (102-135 °C)	
IL-4.75	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)	
HMA using SBS PG76-22	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)	
HMA using SBS PG76-28	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)	
HMA using SBS PG70-22	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)	
HMA using SBS PG70-28	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)	
Other HMA not listed above	260-325 °F (125-165 °C)	

Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer. Quality Assurance by the Engineer will be as follows.

- (a) Voids, Field VMA, and Dust/AC Ratio. The Engineer will determine the random tonnage and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling Procedure".
- (b) Density: After final rolling, the Engineer will identify the random core locations within each density testing interval according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure".

The Contractor shall cut the 4 in. (100 mm) cores within the same day and prior to opening to traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All core holes shall be filled immediately upon completion of coring. All water shall be removed from the core holes prior to filling. All core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete which shall be mixed in a separate container prior to placement in the hole. Any depressions in the surface of the filled core holes greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) at the time of final inspection will require removal of the fill material to the depth of the lift thickness and replacement.

The Engineer will witness and secure all mixture and density samples. The Contractor shall transport the secured sample to a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will select at random one split sample from each lot for testing of voids, Field VMA and dust/AC ratio. The Engineer will test a minimum of one sample per project. The Engineer will test all of the pavement cores for density unless intelligent compaction is used. All QA testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department's HMA Level I training. QA test results will be available to the Contractor within ten working days from receipt of secured cores and split mixture samples and after the last sublot from each lot.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results and copies will be provided to the Contractor with each set of sublot results. The records will contain, at a minimum, the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.

If the QA results for a sublot meet the precision limits listed in Table 3, the QA results will be defined as the final mixture QA results for that sublot. If QA results for a sublot do not meet the precision limits listed in Table 3, the Department will verify the results by retesting the retained split sample. The retest will replace the original results and will be defined as the final mixture QA results for that sublot.

If the final mixture QA results for the random sublot do not meet the 100 percent sublot pay factor limits or do not compare to QC results within the precision limits in Table 3, the Engineer will test all split sublot mix samples for the lot.

Table 3

Test Parameter	Limits of Precision	
$G_{mb}$	0.030	
$G_{mm}$	0.026	
Field VMA	1.0 %	

**Acceptance by the Engineer.** All of the Department's tests shall be within the acceptable limits listed in Table 4.

Table 4

Paramete	er	Acceptable Limits
Field VMA	4	-1.0 - +3.0% <sup>1/</sup>
Voids		2.0 - 6.0%
Density	IL-9.5, IL-19.0, IL-4.75, IL-9.5FG <sup>3/</sup>	90.0 - 98.0%
SMA		92.0 - 98.0%
Dust / AC	Ratio	$0.4 - 1.6^{2/}$

- 1/ Based on minimum required VMA from mix design
- 2/ Does not apply to SMA.
- 3/ Acceptable density limits for IL-9.5FG placed less than 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) shall be 89.0% 98.0%

In addition, no visible pavement distresses shall be present such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing or flushing.

**Basis of Payment.** Payment will be based on the calculation of the composite pay factor using QA test results for each mixture according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "QCP Pay Calculation" document.

If intelligent compaction is successfully implemented, the Contractor will receive 100 percent for the density pay factor in Equation 1 of the "QCP Pay Calculation" document for each applicable HMA mixture; otherwise, the density tests and pay adjustments will apply. The pay factor for each density sublot will be based upon either intelligent compaction or density tests and the two will not be mixed.

**Dust/AC Ratio.** A monetary deduction will be made using the pay adjustment table below for dust/AC ratios that deviate from the 0.6 to 1.2 range. If the tested mixture sublot is outside of this range, the Department will test the remaining sublots for dust/AC pay adjustment.

Table 5

. 5.5.5			
Dust/AC Pay Adjustment Table <sup>1/</sup>			
Range Deduct / sublot			
0.6 ≤ X ≤ 1.2 \$0			
$0.5 \le X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \le 1.4$ \$1000			
$0.4 \le X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \le 1.6$ \$3000			
X < 0.4 or X > 1.6 Shall be removed and replaced			

1/ Does not apply to SMA.

# HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived."

# LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and "ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE" (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer."

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours."

# LUMINAIRES, LED (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2019

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing light emitting diode (LED) luminaires. Work shall be according to Sections 801, 821, and 1067 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

<u>Submittals</u>. In addition to the requirements listed in Article 801.05(a), submittals for LED luminaires shall include the following.

- Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided.
- Descriptive literature and catalog cuts for the luminaire, driver, and surge protective device.
- Lighting calculations generated with AGi32 software demonstrating compliance with the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract. These calculations shall be performed to the following criteria: photopic units shall be used; calculations shall be performed to an accuracy of two digits (x.xx cd/m²); point-by-point illuminance, luminance, and veiling luminance ratios demonstrating that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the Luminaire Performance Table using IES RP-8 methods.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals for LED Luminaires shall also include any or all the following.

- IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in IES LM-63 format.
- TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.

- In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

Warranty. Replace the last sentence of Article 801.14(a) with the following.

"The warranty, including the maintained minimum luminance, for LED signal head modules, optically programmed LED signal head modules, and LED pedestrian signal head modules shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery. The warranty for LED roadway luminaires, LED highmast luminaires, LED underpass luminaires, LED sign lighting luminaires, LED obstruction warning luminaires, and all of their components shall cover a minimum of ten years from the date of delivery."

# **Roadway Luminaires.** Revise Article 821.02(d) to read.

"(d) Light Source ......1067.06"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 821.03 to read.

"Each luminaire driver and/or driver arrangement shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power supply. When the luminaire driver has a readily accessible electrical compartment, the driver shall be attached so as to be easily removed for maintenance."

Replace the fifth paragraph of Article 821.03 with the following.

"No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. When independent luminaire testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results which demonstrate compliance with the contract documents have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. Independent luminaire testing will be required, and shall be conducted, according to Article 1067.01(k)".

Revise the last paragraph of Article 821.03 to read.

"When installing or adjusting the luminaire, care shall be taken to avoid touching the lenses or allowing contaminants to be deposited on any part of the optical assembly. Each lens shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the luminaire require cleaning, the luminaire manufacturer's cleaning instructions shall be strictly followed."

Revise Article 821.08 to read.

"821.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, HIGHMAST, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS, WALLMOUNT, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS, SUSPENDED, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, SIGN LIGHTING, of the output designation specified.

When independent luminaire testing is required, the work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for INDEPENDENT LUMINAIRE TESTING."

**<u>Luminaires.</u>** Revise Articles 1067.01 through 1067.06 to read.

"1067.01 General. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750.

(a) Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

- (b) Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.
- (c) Optical Assembly. The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.
- (d) Housing. All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

(e) Driver. The driver shall be integral to the luminaire and shall be capable of receiving indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm$  10%) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm$  10%) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

(f) Photometric Performance. The luminaire shall be IES LM-79 tested by a laboratory holding accreditation from the NVLAP for IES LM-79 testing procedures. At a minimum the LM-79 report shall include a backlight/uplight/glare (BUG) rating and a luminaire classification system (LCS) graph showing lumen values and percent lumens by zone as described in IES RP-8. The uplight of the BUG rating shall be U=0.

The luminaire shall also meet the requirements of the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

(g) Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, bronze, or black to match the pole or tower on which the luminaire is mounted.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

(h) Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

- (i) Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.
- (j) Wiring. All wiring in the luminaire shall be rated for operation at 600V, 221 °F (105 °C).
- (k) Independent Luminaire Testing. When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same manufacturer's catalog number, that luminaire shall be independently tested to verify it will meet the contract requirements. The quantity of luminaires requiring testing shall be one luminaire for the first 30 plus one additional luminaire for each additional 50 luminaires of that catalog number. Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

Prior to testing the Contractor shall propose a properly accredited laboratory and a qualified independent witness, submitting their qualifications to the Engineer for approval. After approval, the Contractor shall coordinate the testing and pay all associated costs, including travel expenses, for the independent witness.

(1) Independent Witness. The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. The independent witness shall mark each sample luminaire's shipping carton with the IDOT contract number and a unique sample identifier.

At the time of random selection, the independent witness shall inspect the luminaire(s) for compliance with all physical, mechanical, and labeling requirements for luminaires according to Sections 821 and 1067. If deficiencies are found during the physical inspection, the Contractor shall have all luminaires of that manufacturer's catalog number inspected for the identified deficiencies and shall correct the problem(s) where found. Random luminaire selection and physical inspection must then be repeated. When the physical inspection is successfully completed, the independent witness shall mark the project number and sample identifier on the interior housing and driver of the luminaires and have them shipped to the laboratory.

The independent witness shall be present when testing is approved to be performed by the luminaire manufacturer. If the tests are performed by a laboratory independent of the luminaire manufacturer, distributor, and Contractor, the independent witness need not be present during the testing.

(2) Laboratory Testing. Luminaires shall be tested at an NVLAP accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing shall include photometric, colorimetric, and electrical testing according to IES LM-79. Colorimetric values shall be determined from total spectral radiant flux measurements using a spectroradiometer. Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

All testing shall cover the full spherical light output at a maximum of 5 degree intervals at the vertical angles. The vertical angles shall run from 0 to 180 degrees. There shall be a minimum of 40 lateral test planes listed in Fig. 1 of IES LM-31 plus the two planes containing the maximum candela on the left and right sides of the luminaire axis. Before testing, the luminaire when mounted on the goniometer shall be scanned for vertical and horizontal angles of maximum candela and these planes included in the test. The luminaire shall be checked for a bi-symmetric light distribution. Individual tests must be conducted for each hemisphere, quadrant, and left/right sides.

The results for each photometric and colorimetric test performed shall be presented in a standard IES LM-79 report that includes the contract number, sample identifier, and the outputs listed above. The calculated results for each sample luminaire shall meet or exceed the contract specified levels in the luminaire performance table(s). The laboratory shall mark its test identification number on the interior of each sample luminaire.

Electrical testing shall be in according to IES LM-79 as well as NEMA and ANSI standards. The report shall list luminaire characteristics including input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion, and LED driver current for full and partial power.

- (3) Summary Test Report. The summary test report shall consist of a narrative documenting the test process, highlight any deficiencies and corrective actions, and clearly state which luminaires have met or exceeded the test requirements and may be released for delivery to the jobsite. Photographs shall also be used as applicable to document luminaire deficiencies and shall be included in the test report. The summary test report shall include the Luminaire Physical Inspection Checklist (form BDE 5650), photometric and electrical test reports, and point-by-point photometric calculations performed in AGi32 sorted by luminaire manufacturers catalog number. All test reports shall be certified by the independent test laboratory's authorized representative or the independent witness, as applicable, by a dated signature on the first page of each report. The summary test reports shall be delivered to the Engineer and the Contractor as an electronic submittal. Hard copy reports shall be delivered to the Engineer for record retention.
- (4) Approval of Independent Testing Results. Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, all luminaires of that manufacturers catalog number shall be deemed unacceptable and shall be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications. The submittal and testing process shall then be repeated in its entirety. The Contractor may request in writing that unacceptable luminaires be corrected in lieu of replacement. The request shall identify the corrections to be made and upon approval of the request, the Contractor shall apply the corrections to the entire lot of unacceptable luminaires. Once the corrections are completed, the testing process shall be repeated, including selection of a new set of sample luminaires. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested.

The process of retesting, correcting, or replacing luminaires shall be repeated until luminaires for each manufacturers catalog number are approved for the project. Corrections and re-testing shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time. No luminaires shall be shipped from the manufacturer to the jobsite until all luminaire testing is completed and approved in writing.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen independent witness and laboratory. All summary test reports, written reports, and the qualifications of the independent witness and laboratory shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer with a copy to the Bureau of Design and Environment, 2300 S Dirksen Parkway, Room 330 Springfield, IL 62764.

**1067.02 Roadway Luminaires.** Roadway luminaires shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The luminaire shall be horizontally mounted and shall be designed to slip-fit on a 2-3/8 in. (60 mm) outside diameter pipe arm with a stop to limit the amount of insertion to 7 in. (180 mm). It shall not be necessary to remove or open more than the access door to mount the luminaire.

The effective projected area (EPA) of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq ft (0.149 sq m) and the weight, including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.

The luminaire shall be equipped with both internal and external leveling indicators. The external leveling indicator shall be clearly visible in daylight to an observer directly under the luminaire at a mounting height of 50 ft (15.2 m).

The luminaire shall be fully prewired to accept a seven-pin, twist-lock receptacle that is compliant with ANSI C136.41. All receptacle pins shall be connected according to TALQ Consortium protocol.

The luminaire shall be provided with an installed shorting cap that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

**1067.03 Highmast Luminaires.** Highmast luminaires shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The luminaire shall be horizontally mounted and shall be designed and manufactured for highmast tower use. The EPA of the luminaire shall not exceed 3.0 sq ft (0.279 sq m) and the weight, including accessories, shall not exceed 85 lb (38.6 kg).

The optical assembly shall be capable of being rotated 360 degrees. A vernier scale shall be furnished on the axis of rotation for aiming the luminaire in relation to its mounting tenon arm. The scale shall be graduated in 5 degree increments or less. The luminaire shall be clearly marked at the vernier as to 'house-side' and 'street-side' to allow proper luminaire orientation.

**1067.04 Underpass Luminaires.** Underpass luminaries shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The underpass luminaire shall be complete with all supports, hardware, and appurtenant mounting accessories. The underpass luminaire shall be suitable for lighting a roadway underpass at an approximate mounting height of 15 ft (4.5 m) from a position suspended directly above the roadway edge of pavement or attached to a wall or pier. The underpass luminaire shall meet the requirements of ANSI C136.27.

It shall not be necessary to remove more than the cover, reflector and lens to mount the luminaire. The unit shall be heavy duty, suitable for highway use and shall have no indentations or crevices in which dirt, salt, or other corrosives may collect.

(a) Housing. The housing and lens frame shall be made of heavy duty die cast aluminum or 16 gauge (1.5 mm) minimum thickness Type 304 stainless steel. All seams in the housing enclosure shall be welded by continuous welds.

The housing shall have an opening for installation of a 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter conduit.

(b) Lens and Lens Frame. The frame shall not overlap the housing when closed. The luminaire shall have a flat glass lens to protect the LEDs from dirt accumulation or be designed to prevent dirt accumulation. The optic assembly shall be rated IP 66 or higher.

**1067.05 Sign Lighting Luminaires.** Sign lighting luminaries shall be suitable for lighting overhead freeway and expressway guide signs; and shall be according to Article 1067.01.

**1067.06 Light Sources.** The light sources in all luminaires shall be LED according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

- (a) The light source shall be according to ANSI C136.37 for solid state light sources used in roadway and area lighting.
- (b) The light source shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of 70 and a nominal correlated color temperature (CCT) of 4000 K.
- (c) The rated initial luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Output Designations and Initial Luminous Flux		(for information only)	
Output Designation	Initial Luminous Flux (Im)	Approximate High Pressure Sodium (HPS) Equivalent Wattage	
Α	2,200	35 (Low Output)	
В	3,150	50 (Low Output)	
С	4,400	70 (Low Output)	
D	6,300	100 (Low Output)	
E	9,450	150 (Low Output)	
F	12,500	200 (Med Output)	
G	15,500	250 (Med Output)	
Н	25,200	400 (Med Output)	
	47,250	750 (High Output)	
J	63,300	1,000 (High Output)	
K	80,000+	1,000+ (High Output)	

Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table may be acceptable if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract."

#### MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018 Revised: March 1, 2019

**Description.** In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

Product	Pre	evious Standar	ds
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-05	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402-01	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-09	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-07	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-07	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-07	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426-01	602426	
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-04	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506-01	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04	

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Structural Steel (Note 4)......1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable."

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380)."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be manufactured according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days."

# METAL FLARED END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018 Revised: April 1, 2018

Revise the first sentence of Article 542.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Metal Flared End Sections. Metal flared end sections shall be fabricated of aluminum or steel, and all component parts shall be of the same material."

Revise the eighth and ninth paragraph of Article 542.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When specified on the plans, steel end sections and aluminum end sections will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL FLARED END SECTIONS and ALUMINUM FLARED END SECTIONS, respectively, of the diameter or equivalent round size specified.

End sections for polyvinylchloride (PVC) and polyethylene (PE) culvert pipes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for METAL FLARED END SECTIONS, of the diameter or equivalent round size specified."

#### PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"783.02 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings. Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours."

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**783.04 Cleaning**. The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"783.06 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING."

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

#### PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

"If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made."

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA			
Class Use A Cor			
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)		
	PP-1 PP-2		
	PP-3	4.0 - 8.0"	
	PP-4	0.0	
	PP-5		

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type."

#### PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved."

#### RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012 Revise: January 1, 2019

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

# "SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.

- (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

#### 1031.02 Stockpiles. RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Homogeneous Surface").

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

(1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix into which the FRAP will be incorporated.

Mixture FRAP will be used in:	Sieve Size that 100 % of FRAP Shall Pass	
IL-19.0	1 1/2 in. (40 mm)	
IL-9.5	3/4 in. (20 mm)	
IL-4.75	1/2 in. (13 mm)	

(2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogeneous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.

- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (4) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

(b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If the sampling and testing was performed at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the QC Plan, the Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from start of the initial stockpile.

# **1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation, and when applicable G<sub>mm</sub>. Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP/Homogeneous/ Conglomerate
1 in. (25 mm)	
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.03

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be  $\pm$  0.3 %.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

(b) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS	
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.0 %	
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %	

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, or if the percent unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

## 1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous and conglomerate stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
  - (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Class I binder, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder, or (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

**1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
  - (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) Surface and Binder Mixture applications.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. FRAP from Conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus #4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate.
  - (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given Ndesign.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.
  - (1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the Max RAP/RAS ABR table listed below for the given Ndesign.

# RAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

HMA Mixtures	RAP/RAS Maximum ABR %				
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Surface Polymer Modified Binder				
30	30	30	10		
50	25	15	10		
70	15	10	10		
90	10	10	10		

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C), the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent RAP/RAS ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

(2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the FRAP/RAS table listed below for the given Ndesign.

FRAP/RAS Maximum Aspha	alt Binder Re	placement (A	ABR)	Percentage
------------------------	---------------	--------------	------	------------

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR %							
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder		Surface		Polymer Modified			
	w/o I-FIT	with I-FIT	w/o I-FIT	with I-FIT	w/o I-FIT	with I-FIT		
30	50	55	40	45	10	15		
50	40	45	35	40	10	15		
70	40	45	30	35	10	15		
90	40	45	30	35	10	15		
SMA					20	25		
IL-4.75					30	35		

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C), the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP, and RAS stone bulk specific gravities  $(G_{sb})$  shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity  $(G_{sb})$  of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.
  - (1) Dryer Drum Plants.
    - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
    - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
    - c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
    - d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
    - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
    - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)

# (2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- e. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders, Type B shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

# REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and groundwater. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

**669.02 Equipment.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

**669.03 Pre-construction Submittals.** Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the qualifications of Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the following work shall be listed.

- (a) On-Site Monitoring. Qualification for on-site monitoring of regulated substance work and on-site monitoring of UST removal requires either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and special waste operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements.
  - Qualification for each individual performing on-site monitoring requires a minimum of oneyear of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.
- (b) Underground Storage Tank. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) work requires licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 30 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 30 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**669.04 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring.** Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of removal for approval by the Engineer. Once excavation begins, the work and work area involving regulated substances shall be monitored by qualified personnel. The qualified personnel shall be on-site continuously during excavation and loading of material containing regulated substances. The qualified personnel shall be equipped with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp), or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment, as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs). The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

The qualified personnel shall document field activities using form BDE 2732 (Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record) including the name(s) of personnel conducting the monitoring, weather conditions, PID or FID calibration records, a list of equipment used on-site, a narrative of activities completed, photo log sheets, manifests and landfill tickets, monitoring results, how regulated substances were managed and other pertinent information.

Samples will be collected in accordance with the RSPCP. Samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern (COCs), including pH, based on the property's land use history, the encountered abnormality and/or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 III. Adm. Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, collection location and depth, and any other relevant observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846; "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039; and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water, Supplement III", EPA 600/R-95/131, August 1995. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective.

669.05 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal. The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.

- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.
  - (1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.
  - (2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.
- (c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 IAC 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way or managed and disposed off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.
- (d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste. The groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sewer.

All groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing all material classified as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste from the job site to an appropriately permitted landfill facility. The transporter and the vehicles used for transportation shall comply with all federal, state, and local rules and regulations governing the transportation of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste.

All equipment used by the Contractor to haul contaminated material to the landfill facility shall be lined with a 6 mil (150 micron) polyethylene liner and securely covered during transportation. The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the contaminated material to the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Engineer shall coordinate with the Contractor on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate for waste disposal approval with the disposal facility. After the Contractor completes these activities and upon receipt of authorization from the Engineer, the Contractor shall initiate the disposal process.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). The Engineer shall maintain the file for all such documentation. For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation the Contractor (or subcontractor, if a subcontractor is used for transportation) is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

The Contractor shall schedule and arrange the transport and disposal of each load of contaminated material produced. The Contractor shall make all transport and disposal arrangements so no contaminated material remains within the project area at the close of business each day. Exceptions to this specification require prior approval from the Engineer within 24 hours of close of business. The Contractor shall be responsible for all other predisposal/transport preparations necessary daily to accomplish management activities.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill mandated by definition of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by definition of the contaminant and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating permits with the IEPA. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

- **669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification.** An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.
  - (a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:
    - a potentially infectious medical waste;
    - (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 IAC 721;
    - (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 IAC 811.107;
    - (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR 61.141;
    - (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;
    - (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 IAC 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 IAC 728;
    - (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
    - (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.

- (b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:
  - (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
  - (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
  - (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
  - (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;
  - (5) a description of the process generating the waste; and
  - (6) relevant material safety data sheets.

**669.07 Temporary Staging.** The Contractor shall excavate and dispose of all waste material as mandated by the contaminants without temporary staging. If circumstances require temporary staging, he/she shall request in writing, approval from the Engineer.

When approved, the Contractor shall prepare a secure location within the project area capable of housing containerized waste materials. The Contractor shall contain all waste material in leak-proof storage containers such as lined roll-off boxes or 55 gal (208 L) drums, or stored in bulk fashion on storage pads. The design and construction of such storage pad(s) for bulk materials shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall place the staged storage containers on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. The Contractor shall maintain a clearance both above and beside the storage units to provide maneuverability during loading and unloading. The Contractor shall provide any assistance or equipment requested by the Engineer for authorized personnel to inspect and/or sample contents of each storage container. All containers and their contents shall remain intact and undisturbed by unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall keep the storage containers covered, except when access is requested by authorized personnel of the Department. The Engineer shall authorize any additional material added to the contents of any storage container before being filled.

The Contractor shall ensure the staging area is enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to ensure direct access to the area is restricted, and he/she shall procure and place all required regulatory identification signs applicable to an area containing the waste material. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall clearly mark all containers in permanent marker or paint with the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste (e.g., decontamination water, contaminated clothing, etc.). The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container. The Contractor shall separately containerize each contaminated medium, i.e. contaminated clothing is placed in a separate container from decontamination water. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled in excess of 80 percent of the rated capacity. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could classify the material as a hazardous waste in the container.

The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

**669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal.** For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 III. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 III. Adm. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport, and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 III. Adm. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the DESU. Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants from the UST and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the UST is located and the DESU Manager);

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the UST excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The UST excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. The material shall be approved prior to placement. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

- **669.09 Regulated Substance Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Final Construction Report (RSFCR) to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.
- **669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

**669.11 Basis of Payment.** The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

On-site monitoring of regulated substances, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or faction thereof, for ON-SITE MONITORING OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of removing a UST, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, and the excavated soil, UST content, and UST disposal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging, if required, will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

The sampling and testing associated with this work will be paid for as follows.

- (a) BETX Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are gasoline only, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes (BETX). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B.
- (b) BETX-PNAS Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are middle distillate and heavy ends, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for BETX and polynuclear aromatics (PNAS). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX-PNAS SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX-PNAS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B for BETX and EPA Method 8310 for PNAs.
- (c) Priority Pollutants Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and using an ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A for metals.

- (d) Priority Pollutant Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, non-petroleum material, or unknowns, groundwater samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and EPA Methods 6010B and 7470A for metals.
- (e) Target Compound List (TCL) Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are unknowns or non-petroleum material, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCS, priority pollutants metals, pesticides, and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals by the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TCL SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, EPA Method 8081 for pesticides, and ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B, 7471A, 1311 (extraction), 6010B, and 7470A for metals.
- (f) Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT."

#### SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2014 Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment."

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

"(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit."

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

"(k) When speed display trailers are shown on the Standard, this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

For all other speed display trailers, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for each trailer as SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER."

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ±1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of "YOUR SPEED" immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125 and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the work zone posted speed limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speeds limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, they shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service."

## STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004 Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description**. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

**Types of Steel Products**. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Structural Steel Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Documentation**. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

**Method of Adjustment**. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars

Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)

D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

 $D = MPI_M - MPI_L$ 

Where: MPI<sub>M</sub> = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-

Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be

converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

 $MPI_L =$  The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-

Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from

dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

**Basis of Payment**. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

#### Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m )	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

### STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL MANUFACTURING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 1006.25 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1006.25 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail. Steel plate beam guardrail, including bolts, nuts, and washers, shall be according to AASHTO M 180. The guardrail shall be Class A, with a Type II galvanized coating.

Steel plates for mounting guardrail on existing culverts shall be according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 36 (M 270M Grade 250) and zinc coated according to AASHTO M 111.

The Department will accept guardrail based on the "Brand Registration and Guarantee" requirements of AASHTO M 180 and the manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP Program. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

# SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting. The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

## SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%"

### SURFACE TESTING OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013 Revised: April 1, 2016

Revise Article 406.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(h) Pavement Surface Test Equipment ......1101.10"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**406.11 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 407.09, except as follows:

One wheel track shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 3 ft (1 m) from and parallel to the edge of the lane away from traffic.

SMOOTHNESS ASS	ESSMENT SCHEDULE (HMA Overla	ays)
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)  Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)		Assessment per sublot
6.0 (95) or less	15.0 (240) or less	+\$150.00
>6.0 (95) to 10.0 (160)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$80.00
>10.0 (160) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$300.00"

#### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"703.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

(	(a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type II	1095.06
(	(b) Paint Pavement Markings	1095.02
(	(c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV	1095.11"

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts."

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"703.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard."

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

"1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV. The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial RL

Color	R <sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

(c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

Х	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
у	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

# TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be <u>4</u>. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather then clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

#### IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement**: The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is **4**.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

## TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1 SPECIAL (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2018

Revise Article 631.04 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"631.04 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) and Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared). These terminals shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

The terminal shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications. The beginning length of need point of the terminal shall be placed within 12 ft 6 in (3.8 m) of the length of need point shown on the plans.

The terminal shall be delineated with a terminal marker direct applied. No other guardrail delineation shall be attached to the terminal section."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 631.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "631.12 Method of Measurement. The various types of traffic barrier terminals will be measured for payment, complete in place, in units of each. The pay limit between the traffic barrier terminal and the adjacent guardrail shall be as shown on the plans, except for the following:
  - (a) Traffic Barrier Type 1, Special. The pay limit for a traffic barrier, Type 1 special shall be as shown on the manufacturer's drawing(s).
  - (b) Traffic Barrier Type 10. The pay limit for the traffic barrier terminal, Type 10 shall be at the centerline of the end shoe splice."

## TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts."

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer's specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic."

# TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"701.13 Flaggers and Spotters. Flaggers shall be certified by an agency approved by the Department. While on the job site, each flagger shall have in his/her possession a current driver's license and a current flagger certification I.D. card. For non-drivers, the Illinois Identification Card issued by the Secretary of State will meet the requirement for a current driver's license. This certification requirement may be waived by the Engineer for emergency situations that arise due to actions beyond the Contractor's control where flagging is needed to maintain safe traffic control on a temporary basis. Spotters are defined as certified flaggers that provide support to workers by monitoring traffic.

Flaggers and spotters shall be stationed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and be equipped with a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments. Flaggers shall be equipped with a stop/slow traffic control sign. Spotters shall be equipped with a loud warning device. The warning sound shall be identifiable by workers so they can take evasive action when necessary. Other types of garments may be substituted for the vest as long as the garments have a manufacturer's tag identifying them as meeting the ANSI Class 2 requirement. The longitudinal placement of the flagger may be increased up to 100 ft (30 m) from that shown on the plans to improve the visibility of the flagger. Flaggers shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic unless traffic has been stopped. Spotters shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic, nor interact with or control the flow of traffic.

For nighttime flagging, flaggers shall be illuminated by an overhead light source providing a minimum vertical illuminance of 10 fc (108 lux) measured 1 ft (300 mm) out from the flagger's chest. The bottom of any luminaire shall be a minimum of 10 ft (3 m) above the pavement. Luminaire(s) shall be shielded to minimize glare to approaching traffic and trespass light to adjoining properties. Nighttime flaggers shall be equipped with fluorescent orange or fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green apparel meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 3 garments.

Flaggers and spotters shall be provided per the traffic control plan and as follows.

- (a) Two-Lane Highways. Two flaggers will be required for each separate operation where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Work operations controlled by flaggers shall be no more than 1 mile (1600 m) in length. Flaggers shall be in sight of each other or in direct communication at all times. Direct communication shall be obtained by using portable two-way radios or walkie-talkies.
  - The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (b) Multi-Lane Highways. At all times where traffic is restricted to less than the normal number of lanes on a multilane pavement with a posted speed limit greater than 40 mph and the workers are present, but not separated from the traffic by physical barriers, a flagger or spotter shall be furnished as shown on the plans. Flaggers shall warn and direct traffic. Spotters shall monitor traffic conditions and warn workers of errant approaching vehicles or other hazardous conditions as they occur. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent encroachment in a lane open to traffic. One spotter will be required for each separate activity with workers near the edge of the open lane or with their backs facing traffic.

Flaggers will not be required when no work is being performed, unless there is a lane closure on two-lane, two-way pavement."

# WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

**Description**. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

## Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- "(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.
  - a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
  - b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

## Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(e) Warm Mix Technologies.
  - (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
  - (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

### **Construction Requirements.**

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### **Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

# WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012 Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **SWPPP**



#### Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Route	FAI 74	Marked Rte.	1-74
Section	(10-7,8;92-8,9)RS-2(92-10)RS-3	Project No.	NHPP-SCB2(239)
County	Champaign & Vermilion	Contract No.	70790
Permit N	has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the o. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environment struction site activities.		
accordar submitter gathering I am aw	under penalty of law that this document and all attach noe with a system designed to assure that qualified p d. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who n g the information, the information submitted is, to the be lare that there are significant penalties for submitting ment for knowing violations.	ersonnel properly on nanage the system, st of my knowledge	gathered and evaluated the information or those persons directly responsible for and belief, true, accurate and complete.
	Kensil A. Garnett	Raw a.	James
	Print Name Regional Engineer	•	Signature
2	Title		Date Date
	IDOT - R3/D5		900000999
	Agency		

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

#### I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude, Section, Town, and Range):

The project is located along section (10-7,8;92-8,9)RS-2(92-10)RS-3 of Interstate 74 and consists of 5.682 miles of resurfacing that extends from 2 miles east of St. Joseph interchange to IL 49 N. The project limits begin at Station 880+00.00 (40° 07' 12.2" N, 88° 00' 9.5" W) and ends at Station 1180+00.00 (40° 07' 26.1" N, 87° 53' 42.9" W).

Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

The intent of this project is to resurface I-74, Ogden interchange ramps, IL 49 N Interchange ramps, bridge rail upgrades, guardrail upgrades, pavement replacement under overhead structures 010-0183 and 092-0146, High Tension Cable Median Barrier improvements, lighting upgrades at the Ogden interchange, and drainage improvements along the median of I-74 and at the Ogden interchange. The drainage improvements at the Ogden interchange consist of lowering the west infields of the interchange, constructing berms, and placing new pipe culverts under I-74 and the interchange ramps to alleviate water encroachment on I-74 and water on the Ogden interchange ramps. All disturbed areas will be seeded and mulched.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

Completion Date: November 15, 2019

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be <u>242</u> acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 11.5 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed (See Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual):

Before: 0.51 After: 0.51

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Printed 1/25/2019 Page 1 of 9 BDE 2342 (Rev. 01/15/19)

The major soil types which occur along the proposed project and their properties are listed below. Additional soil types can be seen in the attached soil report.

Drummer - 152A - Silty Clay Loam - These soils are assigned to Hydrologic Soil Group B/D. They have slopes that range from 0-2% and are poorly drained. These soils have low susceptibility to water and wind.

Orthents - 802B - Loamy Undulating - These soils are assigned to Hydrologic Soil Group C. They have slopes that range from 1-7% and are moderately well drained. These soils have low susceptibility to water and wind.

Brenton - 149A - Silt Loam - These soils are assigned to Hydrologic Soil Group B/D. They have slopes that range from 0-2% and are somewhat poorly drained.

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site (See Phase I report):

The project was screened for the presence of wetlands using the National Wetland Inventory and aerial photography. The National Wetland Inventory Map does depict several wetlands within the project area. Please see attached National Wetlands Inventory Map. Additionally, wetlands are shown in the plan sheets.

3.27 of wetland acreage will be affected by the project.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potentially erosive areas associated with this project include the reconstructed slopes on I-74 near the Ogden Interchange, along the improved Ogden Ramps and the northwest and southwest quadrants of the interchange.

 The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

Slopes are 1.5% on the pavement. Slopes in the grassy areas are 1:4 or variable. A schedule of all proposed work can be found on the Plans. See Seeding Schedule, Earthwork Schedule, Guardrail Schedule, and Erosion Control Plan sheets. Earth disruption along the mainline and the interchange loop will occur between STA 979+41 to STA 1025+15 in order to improve the Ogden Ramps and regrade the median.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Illinois Department of Transportation Champaign County Vermilion County Illinois Village of Ogden

- The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.
   Champaign County
- M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the IDNR. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The runoff for this project will sheet flow into the drainage ditches along I-74. At the Ogden Interchange the water will flow into the ditch and storm sewer system. These flow north of the interchange into an un-named stream, which eventually flows into the Salt Fork.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

Printed 1/25/2019 Page 2 of 9 BDE 2342 (Rev. 01/15/19)

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the US (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States, or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

The areas outside of the limits of construction shall remain undisturbed. The ditches outside the median and interchange construction shall remain undisturbed.

	IIIC	Total age do lot dotton on all remain and otal bed.
Ο.	may	the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and a have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is ilable in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.
		303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
		The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:
		Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event
		Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:
		Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:
		Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
		Floodplain
		Historic Preservation
		Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
		TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)
		The name(s) of the listed water body:
		Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:
		If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:
		Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves
		Other
	$\boxtimes$	Wetland
		Several locations have been found. Refer to plan sheets and the attached maps.
P.	The	following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:
		Antifreeze / Coolants  Concrete  Concrete Curing Compounds  Concrete Truck Waste  Fertilizers / Pesticides  Paints  Solid Waste Debris  Solvents  Waste water from cleaning construction equipment Other (specify)  Other (specify)  Other (specify)

Printed 1/25/2019 Page 3 of 9 BDE 2342 (Rev. 01/15/19)

$\boxtimes$	Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene,	Other (specify)
$\boxtimes$	hydraulic oil / fluids) Soil Sediment	Other (specify)

#### II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. Erosion and Sediment Controls: At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:
  - Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
  - 2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
  - Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
  - 4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.
  - Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
  - On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

	Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)
	Temporary Mulching
	Vegetated Buffer Strips
$\boxtimes$	Other (specify) Permanent Seeding, Class 4B
$\boxtimes$	Other (specify)
	Other (specify)
	Other (specify)

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Preservation of mature vegetation will be accomplished by limiting the Contractor's activities to only the areas to be improved. No work shall be done outside the limits described in the plans that will disturb mature vegetation.

Temporary erosion control seeding shall be placed in disturbed areas as soon as practical following rough grading. Permanent seeding, and mulch shall be placed upon completion of final grading operations. Class 4B permanent seeding shall be placed in noted wetland areas.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding and mulching will be applied at the completion of construction.

C. Structural Practices: Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope

Printed 1/25/2019 Page 4 of 9 BDE 2342 (Rev. 01/15/19)

drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

	The following structural practices will be used for this project:
	□       Aggregate Ditch       □       Stabilized Construction Exits         □       Concrete Revetment Mats       □       Stabilized Trench Flow         □       Dust Suppression       □       Slope Mattress         □       Dewatering Filtering       □       Slope Walls         □       Gabions       □       Temporary Ditch Check         □       In-Stream or Wetland Work       □       Temporary Pipe Slope Drain         □       Level Spreaders       □       Temporary Sediment Basin         □       Paved Ditch       □       Temporary Stream Crossing         □       Permanent Check Dams       □       Turf Reinforcement Mats         □       Perimeter Erosion Barrier       □       Other (specify)         □       Permanent Sediment Basin       □       Other (specify)         □       Retaining Walls       □       Other (specify)         □       Rock Outlet Protection       □       Other (specify)         □       Sediment Trap       □       Other (specify)         □       Storm Drain Inlet Protection       □       Other (specify)
	Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:
	Perimeter erosion barrier shall be used to protect the trench before the storm sewer is placed.
	Temporary ditch checks will be used to collect sediment at intervals listed in the schedules.
	Storm drain inlet protection will be used to protect the existing and proposed storm sewer system from sediment build-up.
	Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:
D.	Treatment Chemicals
	Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project: ☐ Yes ☒ No
	If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.
E.	Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls: Provided below is a
	description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
1.	Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).
	The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.
2019	Page 5 of 9 BDE 2342 (Rev. 01/15/19)

Printed 1/25/201

Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

All Storm Water Management Practices used on this project (including Seeding and Mulching) are used as described in Chapter 41 of the BDE manual.

F. Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

N/A

- G. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
- The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - · Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - · Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - · Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization timeframe
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - · Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- 2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Temporary Ditch Checks Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)

Printed 1/25/2019 Page 6 of 9 BDE 2342 (Rev. 01/15/19)

- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities
  to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and
  provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the
  chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals.
  The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- · Additional measures indicated in the plan.

#### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

- 1. Construction operations are considered complete after acceptance of the final inspection.
- 2. Improved areas will be inspected on a regular basis by IDOT District 5 Bureau of Operations.
- 3. Maintenance crews will also aid in any ditch maintenance and drainage issues.
- 4. All Maintenance operations will be conducted at times when weather conditions will not cause site damage.

#### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: <a href="mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov">epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</a>, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of noncompliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Compliance Assurance Section 1021 North Grand East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Printed 1/25/2019 Page 7 of 9 BDE 2342 (Rev. 01/15/19)

#### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

Printed 1/25/2019 Page 8 of 9 BDE 2342 (Rev. 01/15/19)



Route

Printed 1/25/2019

FAI 74

#### **Contractor Certification Statement**

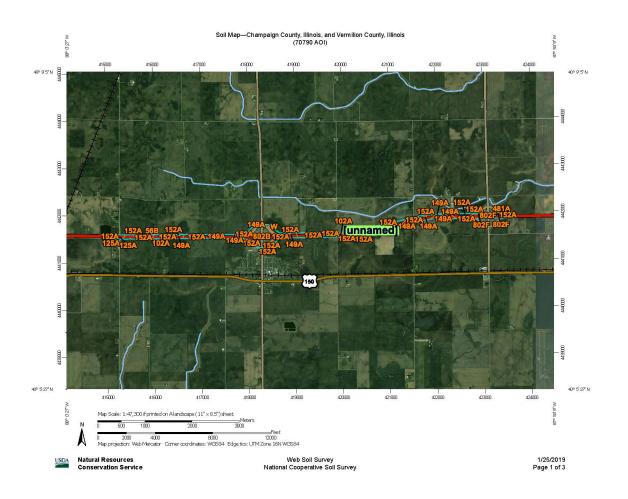
BDE 2342a (Rev. 01/15/19)

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

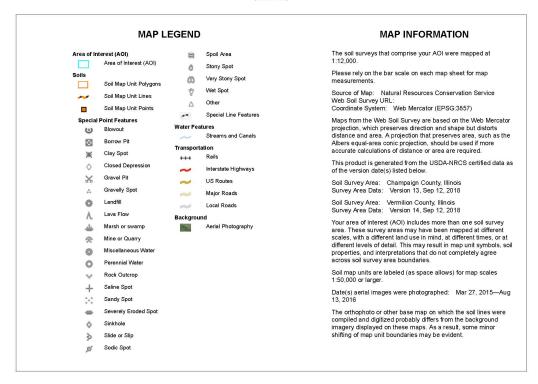
Marked Rte. I-74

Section (10-7,8;92-8,9)RS-2(92-10)RS-3	Project No.	NHPP-SCB2(239)
County Champaign & Vermilion	Contract No.	70790
This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the proje No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection A		, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit
I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of associated with industrial activity from the construction site		
In addition, I have read and understand all of the informa project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenar be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and v	nce procedures; and	d, I have provided all documentation required to
☐ Contractor		
☐ Sub-Contractor		
Print Name		Signature
Title	-	Date
Name of Firm		Telephone
Street Address		City/State/ZIP
Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible	ole for as required in	n Section II.G. of SWPPP:

Page 7 of 7



Soil Map—Champaign County, Illinois, and Vermilion County, Illinois (70790 AOI)



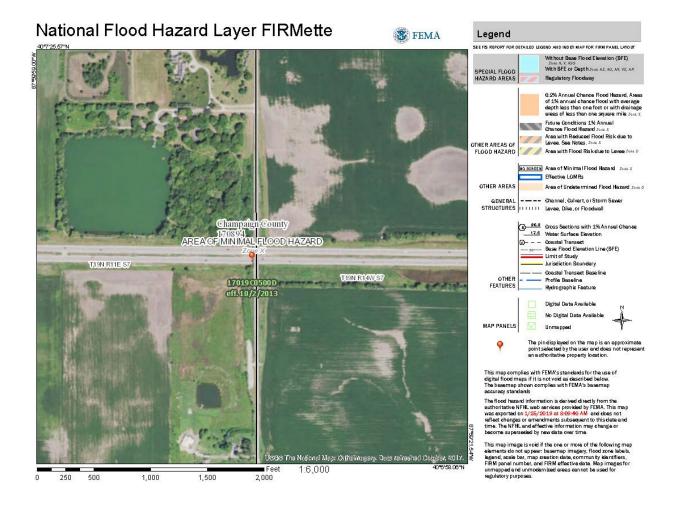
Natural Resources
Conservation Service

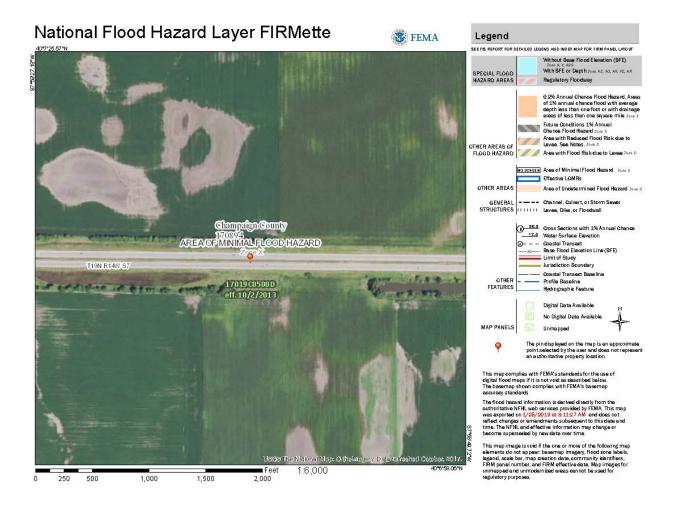
Web Soil Survey National Cooperative Soil Survey

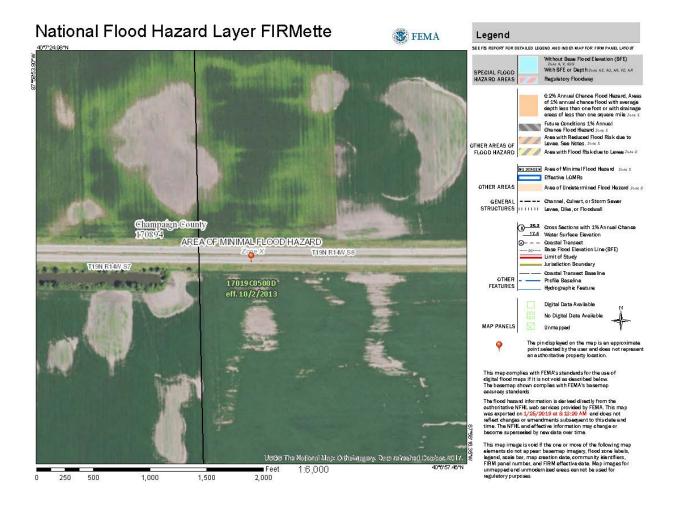
# **Map Unit Legend**

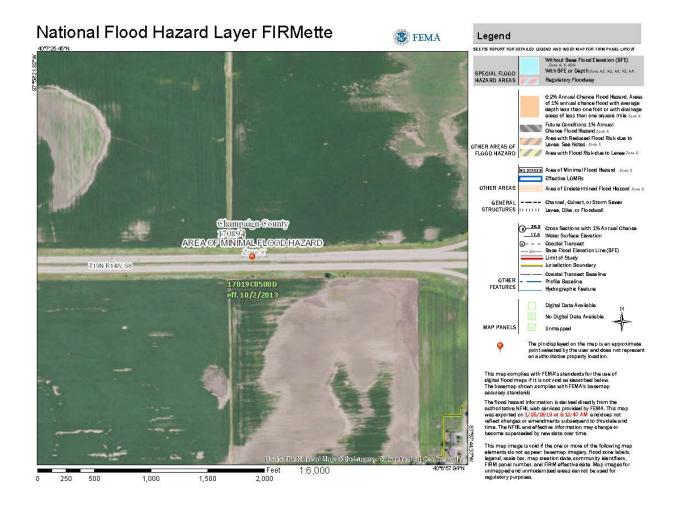
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
56B	Dana silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	2.4	0.9%
102A	La Hogue loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	11.1	4.1%
125A	Selma loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	4.7	1.7%
149A	Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	18.7	6.9%
150B	Onarga sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	0.2	0.1%
152A	Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	62.9	23.1%
330A	Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	5.0	1.8%
802B	Orthents, loamy, undulating	55.7	20.4%
W	Water	3.4	1.2%
Subtotals for Soil Survey Area		164.0	60.1%
Totals for Area of Interest		272.8	100.0%

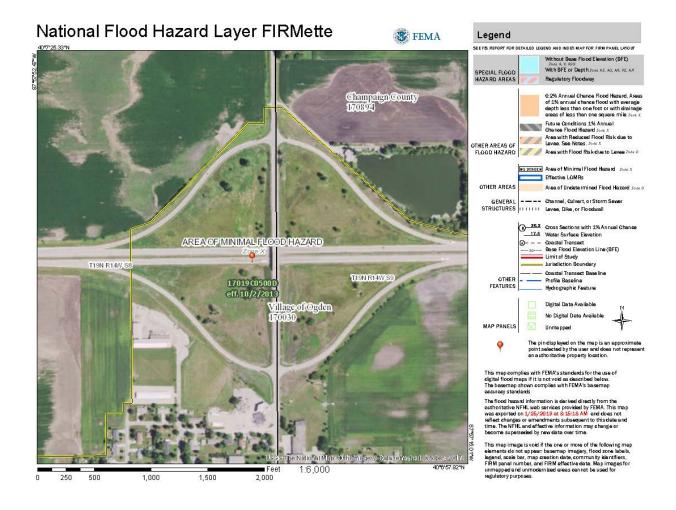
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
102A	La Hogue loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	8.1	3.0%
148B	Proctor silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	4.0	1.5%
149A	Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	23.6	8.6%
150B	Onarga fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	10.8	3.9%
152A	Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	43.5	15.9%
481A	Raub silt loam, non-densic substratum, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.3	0.1%
802B	Orthents, loamy, undulating	15.7	5.8%
802F	Orthents, loamy, steep	2.8	1.0%
Subtotals for Soil Survey Area		108.8	39.9%
Totals for Area of Interest		272.8	100.0%

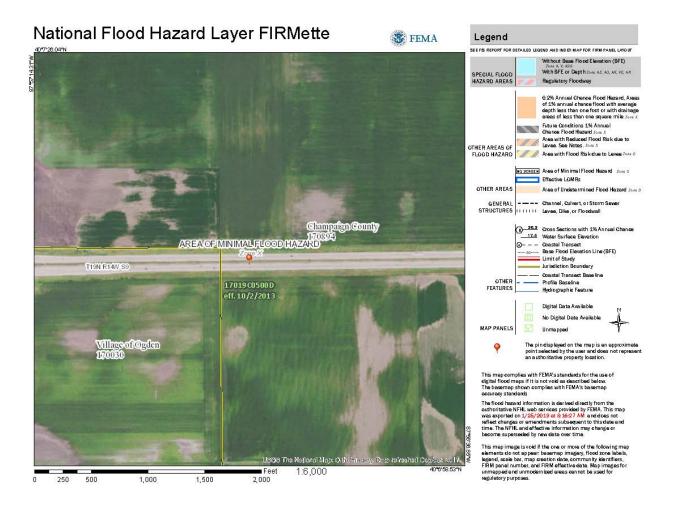


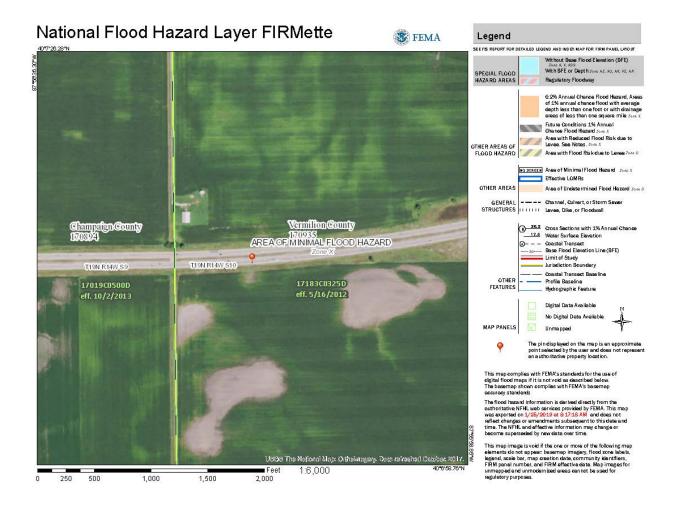


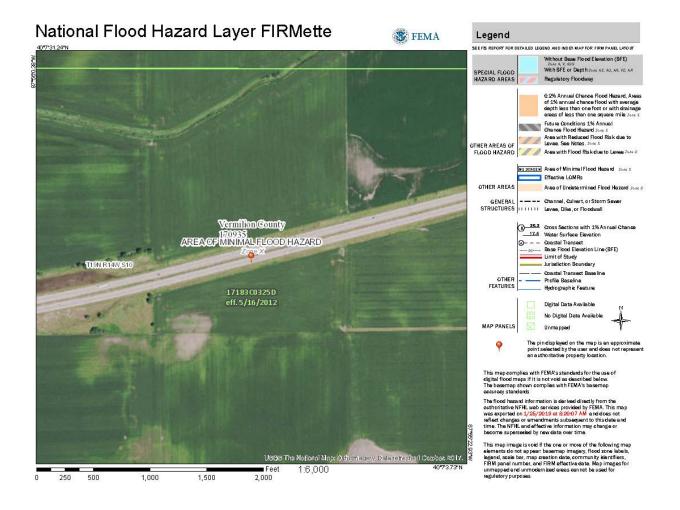


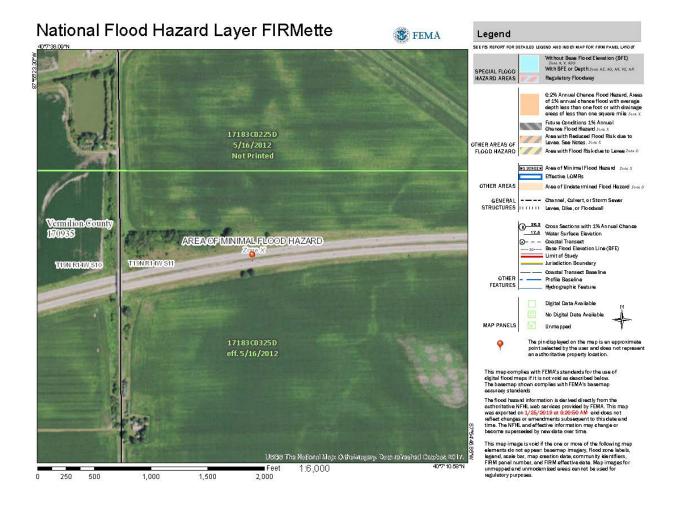


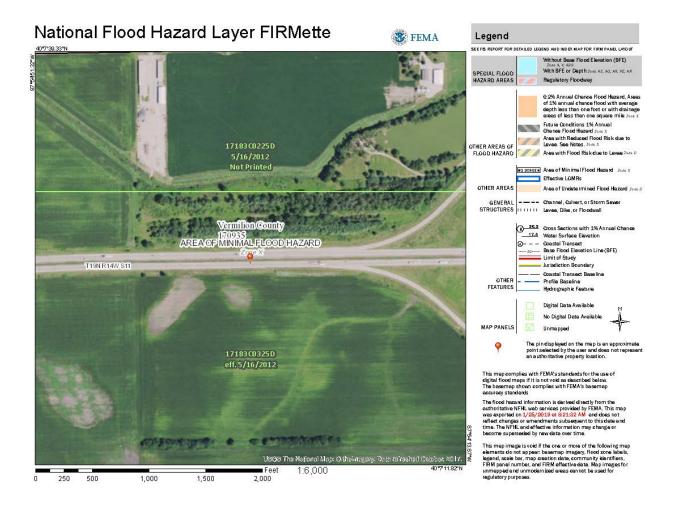


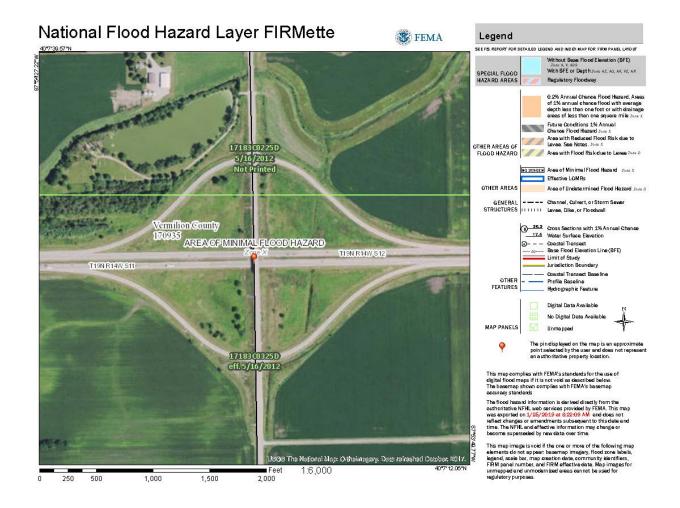


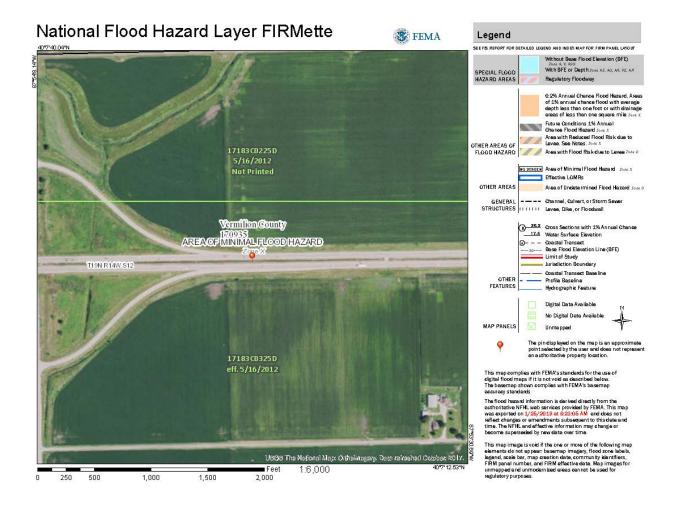




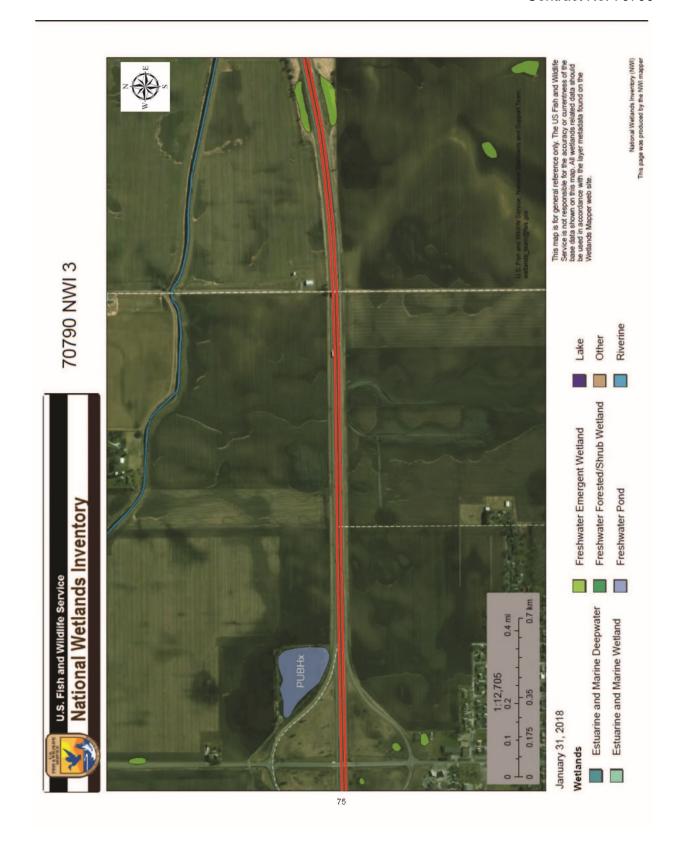




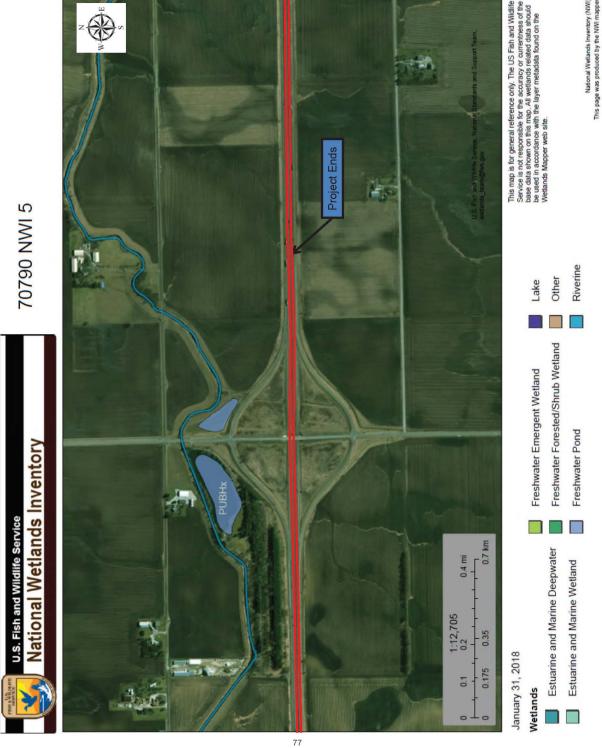




73









Natural Resources

Conservation

Service

A product of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local participants Custom Soil Resource Report for Champaign County, Illinois, and Vermilion County, Illinois



January 22, 2019

# **Preface**

Soil surveys contain information that affects land use planning in survey areas. They highlight soil limitations that affect various land uses and provide information about the properties of the soils in the survey areas. Soil surveys are designed for many different users, including farmers, ranchers, foresters, agronomists, urban planners, community officials, engineers, developers, builders, and home buyers. Also, conservationists, teachers, students, and specialists in recreation, waste disposal, and pollution control can use the surveys to help them understand, protect, or enhance the environment.

Various land use regulations of Federal, State, and local governments may impose special restrictions on land use or land treatment. Soil surveys identify soil properties that are used in making various land use or land treatment decisions. The information is intended to help the land users identify and reduce the effects of soil limitations on various land uses. The landowner or user is responsible for identifying and complying with existing laws and regulations.

Although soil survey information can be used for general farm, local, and wider area planning, onsite investigation is needed to supplement this information in some cases. Examples include soil quality assessments (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/health/) and certain conservation and engineering applications. For more detailed information, contact your local USDA Service Center (https://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app?agency=nrcs) or your NRCS State Soil Scientist (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/contactus/?cid=nrcs142p2 053951).

Great differences in soil properties can occur within short distances. Some soils are seasonally wet or subject to flooding. Some are too unstable to be used as a foundation for buildings or roads. Clayey or wet soils are poorly suited to use as septic tank absorption fields. A high water table makes a soil poorly suited to basements or underground installations.

The National Cooperative Soil Survey is a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has leadership for the Federal part of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

Information about soils is updated periodically. Updated information is available through the NRCS Web Soil Survey, the site for official soil survey information.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or a part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require

alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

# **Contents**

Preface	2
How Soil Surveys Are Made	
Soil Map	
Soil Map	9
Legend	10
Map Unit Legend	12
Map Unit Descriptions	13
Champaign County, Illinois	15
56B—Dana silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	15
102A—La Hogue Ioam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	16
125A—Selma loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	17
149A—Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	19
150B—Onarga sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	20
152A—Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	
330A—Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	23
802B—Orthents, loamy, undulating	24
W—Water	25
Vermilion County, Illinois	26
102A—La Hogue Ioam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	26
148B—Proctor silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	27
149A—Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	
150B—Onarga fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	29
152A—Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	30
481A—Raub silt loam, non-densic substratum, 0 to 2 percent slopes	32
802B—Orthents, loamy, undulating	33
802F—Orthents, loamy, steep	35
References	36

# How Soil Surveys Are Made

Soil surveys are made to provide information about the soils and miscellaneous areas in a specific area. They include a description of the soils and miscellaneous areas and their location on the landscape and tables that show soil properties and limitations affecting various uses. Soil scientists observed the steepness, length, and shape of the slopes; the general pattern of drainage; the kinds of crops and native plants; and the kinds of bedrock. They observed and described many soil profiles. A soil profile is the sequence of natural layers, or horizons, in a soil. The profile extends from the surface down into the unconsolidated material in which the soil formed or from the surface down to bedrock. The unconsolidated material is devoid of roots and other living organisms and has not been changed by other biological activity.

Currently, soils are mapped according to the boundaries of major land resource areas (MLRAs). MLRAs are geographically associated land resource units that share common characteristics related to physiography, geology, climate, water resources, soils, biological resources, and land uses (USDA, 2006). Soil survey areas typically consist of parts of one or more MLRA.

The soils and miscellaneous areas in a survey area occur in an orderly pattern that is related to the geology, landforms, relief, climate, and natural vegetation of the area. Each kind of soil and miscellaneous area is associated with a particular kind of landform or with a segment of the landform. By observing the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area and relating their position to specific segments of the landform, a soil scientist develops a concept, or model, of how they were formed. Thus, during mapping, this model enables the soil scientist to predict with a considerable degree of accuracy the kind of soil or miscellaneous area at a specific location on the landscape.

Commonly, individual soils on the landscape merge into one another as their characteristics gradually change. To construct an accurate soil map, however, soil scientists must determine the boundaries between the soils. They can observe only a limited number of soil profiles. Nevertheless, these observations, supplemented by an understanding of the soil-vegetation-landscape relationship, are sufficient to verify predictions of the kinds of soil in an area and to determine the boundaries.

Soil scientists recorded the characteristics of the soil profiles that they studied. They noted soil color, texture, size and shape of soil aggregates, kind and amount of rock fragments, distribution of plant roots, reaction, and other features that enable them to identify soils. After describing the soils in the survey area and determining their properties, the soil scientists assigned the soils to taxonomic classes (units). Taxonomic classes are concepts. Each taxonomic class has a set of soil characteristics with precisely defined limits. The classes are used as a basis for comparison to classify soils systematically. Soil taxonomy, the system of taxonomic classification used in the United States, is based mainly on the kind and character of soil properties and the arrangement of horizons within the profile. After the soil

#### Custom Soil Resource Report

scientists classified and named the soils in the survey area, they compared the individual soils with similar soils in the same taxonomic class in other areas so that they could confirm data and assemble additional data based on experience and research

The objective of soil mapping is not to delineate pure map unit components; the objective is to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. Each map unit is defined by a unique combination of soil components and/or miscellaneous areas in predictable proportions. Some components may be highly contrasting to the other components of the map unit. The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The delineation of such landforms and landform segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

Soil scientists make many field observations in the process of producing a soil map. The frequency of observation is dependent upon several factors, including scale of mapping, intensity of mapping, design of map units, complexity of the landscape, and experience of the soil scientist. Observations are made to test and refine the soil-landscape model and predictions and to verify the classification of the soils at specific locations. Once the soil-landscape model is refined, a significantly smaller number of measurements of individual soil properties are made and recorded. These measurements may include field measurements, such as those for color, depth to bedrock, and texture, and laboratory measurements, such as those for content of sand, silt, clay, salt, and other components. Properties of each soil typically vary from one point to another across the landscape.

Observations for map unit components are aggregated to develop ranges of characteristics for the components. The aggregated values are presented. Direct measurements do not exist for every property presented for every map unit component. Values for some properties are estimated from combinations of other properties.

While a soil survey is in progress, samples of some of the soils in the area generally are collected for laboratory analyses and for engineering tests. Soil scientists interpret the data from these analyses and tests as well as the field-observed characteristics and the soil properties to determine the expected behavior of the soils under different uses. Interpretations for all of the soils are field tested through observation of the soils in different uses and under different levels of management. Some interpretations are modified to fit local conditions, and some new interpretations are developed to meet local needs. Data are assembled from other sources, such as research information, production records, and field experience of specialists. For example, data on crop yields under defined levels of management are assembled from farm records and from field or plot experiments on the same kinds of soil.

Predictions about soil behavior are based not only on soil properties but also on such variables as climate and biological activity. Soil conditions are predictable over long periods of time, but they are not predictable from year to year. For example, soil scientists can predict with a fairly high degree of accuracy that a given soil will have a high water table within certain depths in most years, but they cannot predict that a high water table will always be at a specific level in the soil on a specific date.

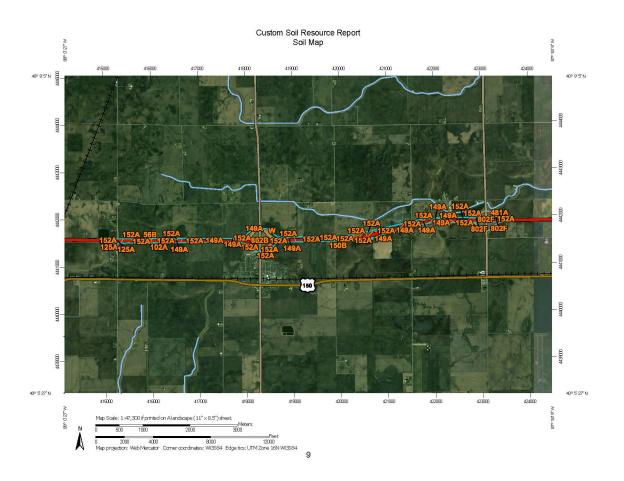
After soil scientists located and identified the significant natural bodies of soil in the survey area, they drew the boundaries of these bodies on aerial photographs and

Custom Soil Resource Report

identified each as a specific map unit. Aerial photographs show trees, buildings, fields, roads, and rivers, all of which help in locating boundaries accurately.

# Soil Map

The soil map section includes the soil map for the defined area of interest, a list of soil map units on the map and extent of each map unit, and cartographic symbols displayed on the map. Also presented are various metadata about data used to produce the map, and a description of each soil map unit.



Custom Soil Resource Report

MAP LEGEND

#### MAP INFORMATION

imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

11

Custom Soil Resource Report

# **Map Unit Legend**

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
56B	Dana silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	2.4	0.9%
102A	La Hogue loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	11.1	4.1%
125A	Selma loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	4.7	1.7%
149A	Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	18.7	6.9%
150B	Onarga sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	0.2	0.1%
152A	Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	62.9	23.1%
330A	Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	5.0	1.8%
802B	Orthents, loamy, undulating	55.7	20.4%
W	Water	3.4	1.2%
Subtotals for Soil Survey Area		164.0	60.1%
Totals for Area of Interest		272.8	100.0%

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
102A	La Hogue loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	8.1	3.0%
148B	Proctor silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	4.0	1.5%
149A	Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	23.6	8.6%
150B	Onarga fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	10.8	3.9%
152A	Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	43.5	15.9%
481A	Raub silt loam, non-densic substratum, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.3	0.1%
802B	Orthents, loamy, undulating	15.7	5.8%
802F	Orthents, loamy, steep	2.8	1.0%
Subtotals for Soil Survey Area		108.8	39.9%
Totals for Area of Interest		272.8	100.0%

Custom Soil Resource Report

# **Map Unit Descriptions**

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps in a soil survey represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions, along with the maps, can be used to determine the composition and properties of a unit.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named and some minor components that belong to taxonomic classes other than those of the major soils.

Most minor soils have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Other minor components, however, have properties and behavioral characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. If included in the database for a given area, the contrasting minor components are identified in the map unit descriptions along with some characteristics of each. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and gives important soil properties and qualities.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. Except for differences in texture of the surface layer, all the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Soils of one series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of the areas

## Custom Soil Resource Report

shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Alpha silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is a phase of the Alpha series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are complexes, associations, or undifferentiated groups.

A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Alpha-Beta complex, 0 to 6 percent slopes, is an example.

An association is made up of two or more geographically associated soils or miscellaneous areas that are shown as one unit on the maps. Because of present or anticipated uses of the map units in the survey area, it was not considered practical or necessary to map the soils or miscellaneous areas separately. The pattern and relative proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar. Alpha-Beta association, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

An *undifferentiated group* is made up of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas that could be mapped individually but are mapped as one unit because similar interpretations can be made for use and management. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas in a mapped area are not uniform. An area can be made up of only one of the major soils or miscellaneous areas, or it can be made up of all of them. Alpha and Beta soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

Some surveys include *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. Rock outcrop is an example.

Custom Soil Resource Report

# Champaign County, Illinois

### 56B-Dana silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 2smzw Elevation: 610 to 850 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 37 to 43 inches Mean annual air temperature: 48 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 165 to 190 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Dana and similar soils: 96 percent Minor components: 4 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

#### **Description of Dana**

#### Setting

Landform: Till plains, ground moraines

Landform position (two-dimensional): Shoulder, summit Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve

Down-slope shape: Convex Across-slope shape: Convex Parent material: Loess over loamy till

#### Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 11 inches: silt loam Bt1 - 11 to 32 inches: silty clay loam 2Bt2 - 32 to 58 inches: clay loam 2C - 58 to 79 inches: loam

#### Properties and qualities

Slope: 2 to 5 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches Natural drainage class: Moderately well drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high (0.20

to 0.60 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 24 to 42 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 40 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.8 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e

Hydrologic Soil Group: C Hydric soil rating: No

### Custom Soil Resource Report

#### **Minor Components**

#### Drummer, drained

Percent of map unit: 4 percent Landform: Swales on till plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

#### 102A—La Hogue loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 2ww9f

Elevation: 510 to 790 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 36 to 41 inches Mean annual air temperature: 48 to 52 degrees F

Frost-free period: 155 to 190 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

### **Map Unit Composition**

La hogue and similar soils: 95 percent

Minor components: 5 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

# **Description of La Hogue**

### Setting

Landform: Stream terraces, outwash plains Landform position (three-dimensional): Rise

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear

Parent material: Stratified sandy and loamy outwash

#### Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 16 inches: loam
Bt - 16 to 32 inches: clay loam
BCt - 32 to 48 inches: sandy loam

C - 48 to 60 inches: stratified loamy sand to silt loam

#### **Properties and qualities**

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 12 to 24 inches

Frequency of flooding: None

## Custom Soil Resource Report

Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 1

Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D Hydric soil rating: No

#### **Minor Components**

#### Selma, drained

Percent of map unit: 5 percent

Landform: Outwash plains, stream terraces, lake plains

Landform position (three-dimensional): Talf

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: Yes

## 125A—Selma loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

#### Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2t6zr Elevation: 450 to 960 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 34 to 40 inches Mean annual air temperature: 46 to 54 degrees F Frost-free period: 155 to 190 days

Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

## **Map Unit Composition**

Selma, drained, and similar soils: 96 percent

Minor components: 4 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## Description of Selma, Drained

#### Setting

Landform: Lake plains, stream terraces, outwash plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Talf

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Parent material: Loamy outwash

## Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 21 inches: loam Bg - 21 to 46 inches: loam

Cg - 46 to 60 inches: stratified silt loam to loamy sand

## Custom Soil Resource Report

#### Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Poorly drained

Runoff class: Negligible

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 0 to 12 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: Frequent

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 20 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.3 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2w

Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D Hydric soil rating: Yes

#### **Minor Components**

#### Orthents, loamy

Percent of map unit: 1 percent Landform: Lake plains, outwash plains Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve Down-slope shape: Convex

Down-slope shape: Convex Across-slope shape: Convex Hydric soil rating: No

#### **Urban land**

Percent of map unit: 1 percent Landform: Ground moraines

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: No

## Houghton, drained

Percent of map unit: 1 percent

Landform: Depressions on outwash plains, depressions on lake plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip

Down-slope shape: Concave Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

## Harpster, drained

Percent of map unit: 1 percent

Landform: Depressions on outwash plains, depressions on lake plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip

Down-slope shape: Concave

Custom Soil Resource Report

Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

## 149A—Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

## Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2sssp Elevation: 490 to 1,010 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 35 to 43 inches Mean annual air temperature: 46 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 155 to 200 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Brenton and similar soils: 97 percent Minor components: 3 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## **Description of Brenton**

#### Setting

Landform: Stream terraces, outwash plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, footslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve, tread

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear

Parent material: Loess over stratified loamy outwash

#### Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 14 inches: silt loam

Bt1 - 14 to 33 inches: silty clay loam

2Bt2 - 33 to 54 inches: loam

2Cg - 54 to 79 inches: stratified silt loam to loamy sand

#### Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 12 to 24 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.7 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified

## Custom Soil Resource Report

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 1

Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D Hydric soil rating: No

#### **Minor Components**

#### Drummer, drained

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Swales on outwash plains, swales on till plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

## 150B-Onarga sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

#### Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 84th Elevation: 590 to 980 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 30 to 40 inches Mean annual air temperature: 46 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 160 to 180 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Onarga and similar soils: 92 percent Minor components: 8 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## **Description of Onarga**

## Setting

Landform: Stream terraces, outwash plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope, summit

Down-slope shape: Convex Across-slope shape: Convex

#### Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 12 inches: sandy loam H2 - 12 to 49 inches: sandy loam

H3 - 49 to 65 inches: stratified sand to silt loam

## Properties and qualities

Slope: 2 to 5 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Well drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 6.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: More than 80 inches

## Custom Soil Resource Report

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.4 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e

Hydrologic Soil Group: A Hydric soil rating: No

#### **Minor Components**

#### Selma

Percent of map unit: 4 percent Landform: Stream terraces, outwash plains Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: Yes

#### La hogue

Percent of map unit: 4 percent

Landform: Stream terraces, outwash plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, footslope

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: No

#### 152A—Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

#### Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2ssrz Elevation: 490 to 1,020 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 33 to 43 inches Mean annual air temperature: 46 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 160 to 190 days

Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

#### **Map Unit Composition**

Drummer, drained, and similar soils: 94 percent

Minor components: 6 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

#### **Description of Drummer, Drained**

## Setting

Landform: Swales on till plains, swales on outwash plains, stream terraces on till plains, stream terraces on outwash plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope, talf

Down-slope shape: Linear

## Custom Soil Resource Report

Across-slope shape: Concave, linear

Parent material: Loess over stratified loamy outwash

## Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 14 inches: silty clay loam Btg - 14 to 41 inches: silty clay loam 2Btg - 41 to 47 inches: loam

2Cg - 47 to 60 inches: stratified sandy loam to clay loam

## **Properties and qualities**

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Poorly drained

Runoff class: Negligible

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 0 to 12 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: Frequent

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 30 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.6 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2w

Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D Hydric soil rating: Yes

#### **Minor Components**

## Harpster, drained

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Depressions on outwash plains Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip

Down-slope shape: Concave Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

## Peotone, drained

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Depressions on outwash plains Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip

Down-slope shape: Concave Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

Custom Soil Resource Report

## 330A—Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 2sn05 Elevation: 500 to 1,020 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 33 to 43 inches Mean annual air temperature: 46 to 55 degrees F

Frost-free period: 140 to 195 days

Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

#### **Map Unit Composition**

Peotone, drained, and similar soils: 95 percent

Minor components: 5 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## **Description of Peotone, Drained**

#### Setting

Landform: Depressions

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip

Down-slope shape: Concave Across-slope shape: Concave

Parent material: Silty and clayey colluvium

#### Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 7 inches: silty clay loam Bg1 - 7 to 27 inches: silty clay loam Bg2 - 27 to 50 inches: silty clay Cg - 50 to 60 inches: silty clay loam

#### Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches Natural drainage class: Very poorly drained

Runoff class: Negligible

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high (0.20

to 0.60 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 0 to 12 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: Frequent

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 20 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.8 inches)

## Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w

Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D

## Custom Soil Resource Report

Hydric soil rating: Yes

#### **Minor Components**

#### Peotone, long duration ponding

Percent of map unit: 5 percent Landform: Depressions

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip

Down-slope shape: Concave Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

## 802B—Orthents, loamy, undulating

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 84vs Elevation: 590 to 980 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 30 to 40 inches Mean annual air temperature: 48 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 160 to 180 days

Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Orthents, loamy, and similar soils: 85 percent

Minor components: 5 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

#### **Description of Orthents, Loamy**

#### Setting

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Parent material: Earthy fill

#### Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 10 inches: clay loam H2 - 10 to 60 inches: loam

## **Properties and qualities**

Slope: 1 to 7 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches Natural drainage class: Moderately well drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to

moderately high (0.06 to 0.60 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 40 to 72 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent

Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.7 inches)

## Custom Soil Resource Report

## Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e Hydrologic Soil Group: C Hydric soil rating: No

## **Minor Components**

## Drummer

Percent of map unit: 5 percent

Landform: Swales

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Talf

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: Yes

## W-Water

#### **Map Unit Composition**

Water: 100 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

#### **Description of Water**

## Setting

Landform: Rivers, oxbows, lakes, drainageways, perenial streams, channels

### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 8w

Custom Soil Resource Report

## **Vermilion County, Illinois**

## 102A-La Hogue loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 2ww9f Elevation: 510 to 790 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 36 to 41 inches Mean annual air temperature: 48 to 52 degrees F

Frost-free period: 155 to 190 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

La hogue and similar soils: 95 percent

Minor components: 5 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

#### **Description of La Hogue**

#### Setting

Landform: Outwash plains, stream terraces Landform position (three-dimensional): Rise

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear

Parent material: Stratified sandy and loamy outwash

#### Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 16 inches: loam Bt - 16 to 32 inches: clay loam BCt - 32 to 48 inches: sandy loam

C - 48 to 60 inches: stratified loamy sand to silt loam

#### Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 12 to 24 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 1

Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D Hydric soil rating: No

## Custom Soil Resource Report

#### **Minor Components**

## Selma, drained

Percent of map unit: 5 percent

Landform: Outwash plains, stream terraces, lake plains

Landform position (three-dimensional): Talf

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: Yes

## 148B—Proctor silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 2sss5 Elevation: 510 to 980 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 31 to 42 inches Mean annual air temperature: 46 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 140 to 200 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Proctor and similar soils: 95 percent Minor components: 5 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## **Description of Proctor**

## Setting

Landform: Outwash plains, stream terraces

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, shoulder Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve, tread

Down-slope shape: Convex Across-slope shape: Convex

Parent material: Loess over stratified loamy outwash

#### Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 11 inches: silt loam Bt1 - 11 to 28 inches: silty clay loam 2Bt2 - 28 to 46 inches: loam

2C - 46 to 60 inches: stratified silt loam to loamy sand

### **Properties and qualities**

Slope: 2 to 5 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Well drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: More than 80 inches

Frequency of flooding: None

## Custom Soil Resource Report

Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 25 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.3 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e

Hydrologic Soil Group: B Hydric soil rating: No

#### **Minor Components**

#### **Brenton**

Percent of map unit: 5 percent

Landform: Outwash plains, stream terraces

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, footslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve, tread

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: No

## 149A—Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

#### Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2sssp

Elevation: 490 to 1,010 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 35 to 43 inches Mean annual air temperature: 46 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 155 to 200 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Brenton and similar soils: 97 percent

Minor components: 3 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## **Description of Brenton**

#### Setting

Landform: Stream terraces, outwash plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, footslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve, tread

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear

Parent material: Loess over stratified loamy outwash

#### Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 14 inches: silt loam

Bt1 - 14 to 33 inches: silty clay loam

#### Custom Soil Resource Report

2Bt2 - 33 to 54 inches: loam

2Cg - 54 to 79 inches: stratified silt loam to loamy sand

## Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 12 to 24 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.7 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 1

Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D Hydric soil rating: No

#### **Minor Components**

#### Drummer, drained

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Swales on till plains, swales on outwash plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

## 150B—Onarga fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

## **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 1r463

Elevation: 510 to 930 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 28 to 40 inches Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 52 degrees F

Frost-free period: 140 to 180 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Onarga and similar soils: 92 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## Custom Soil Resource Report

#### **Description of Onarga**

## Setting

Landform: Stream terraces, outwash plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, backslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve, tread

Down-slope shape: Convex Across-slope shape: Convex

Parent material: Eolian deposits and/or outwash

#### Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 13 inches: fine sandy loam H2 - 13 to 29 inches: fine sandy loam

H3 - 29 to 60 inches: stratified sand to fine sandy loam

## Properties and qualities

Slope: 2 to 5 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Well drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 6.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: More than 80 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.6 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e

Hydrologic Soil Group: A Hydric soil rating: No

#### 152A—Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 2ssrz

Elevation: 490 to 1,020 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 33 to 43 inches Mean annual air temperature: 46 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 160 to 190 days

Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

## **Map Unit Composition**

Drummer, drained, and similar soils: 94 percent

Minor components: 6 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

#### Custom Soil Resource Report

#### **Description of Drummer, Drained**

## Setting

Landform: Swales on outwash plains, swales on till plains, stream terraces on

outwash plains, stream terraces on till plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope, talf

Down-slope shape: Linear

Across-slope shape: Concave, linear

Parent material: Loess over stratified loamy outwash

## Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 14 inches: silty clay loam Btg - 14 to 41 inches: silty clay loam

2Btg - 41 to 47 inches: loam 2Cg - 47 to 60 inches: stratified sandy loam to clay loam

## **Properties and qualities**

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Poorly drained

Runoff class: Negligible

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to

high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 0 to 12 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: Frequent

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 30 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.6 inches)

## Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2w Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D

Hydrologic Soil Group: B/I Hydric soil rating: Yes

## **Minor Components**

## Harpster, drained

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Depressions on outwash plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip

Down-slope shape: Concave Across-slope shape: Concave

Hydric soil rating: Yes

## Peotone, drained

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Depressions on outwash plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip

Down-slope shape: Concave Across-slope shape: Concave

Custom Soil Resource Report

Hydric soil rating: Yes

## 481A—Raub silt loam, non-densic substratum, 0 to 2 percent slopes

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 2smzs Elevation: 600 to 880 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 35 to 43 inches Mean annual air temperature: 48 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 160 to 190 days

Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Raub and similar soils: 94 percent Minor components: 6 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## **Description of Raub**

## Setting

Landform: Ground moraines, till plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, summit Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve

Down-slope shape: Linear

Across-slope shape: Linear

Parent material: Loess over loamy till

#### Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 18 inches: silt loam Bt1 - 18 to 32 inches: silty clay loam 2Bt2 - 32 to 50 inches: clay loam 2C - 50 to 60 inches: loam

## Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high (0.20

to 0.60 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 12 to 24 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 35 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0

mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.8 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 1

## Custom Soil Resource Report

Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D Hydric soil rating: No

## **Minor Components**

#### Drummer, drained

Percent of map unit: 6 percent Landform: Swales on till plains Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Concave Hydric soil rating: Yes

## 802B—Orthents, loamy, undulating

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 1r4py Elevation: 510 to 1,020 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 28 to 40 inches Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 54 degrees F

Frost-free period: 140 to 180 days

Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

## **Map Unit Composition**

Orthents, loamy, undulating, and similar soils: 90 percent

Minor components: 10 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

## Description of Orthents, Loamy, Undulating

## Setting

Landform: Ground moraines, lake plains, outwash plains Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope, summit

Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve

Down-slope shape: Convex Across-slope shape: Convex Parent material: Earthy fill

## Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: loam H2 - 7 to 60 inches: clay loam

## Properties and qualities

Slope: 1 to 6 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Well drained

Runoff class: Low

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high (0.20

to 0.60 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 42 to 60 inches

## Custom Soil Resource Report

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 20 percent

Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.0 inches)

#### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e

Hydrologic Soil Group: C Hydric soil rating: No

#### **Minor Components**

## **Urban land**

Percent of map unit: 3 percent Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: No

## Orthents, clayey

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Ground moraines, lake plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, backslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve

Down-slope shape: Convex Across-slope shape: Convex Hydric soil rating: No

#### Orthents, loamy-skeletal, undulating

Percent of map unit: 2 percent

Landform: Lake plains, ground moraines

Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, backslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Interfluve

Down-slope shape: Convex Across-slope shape: Convex Hydric soil rating: No

### Pella

Percent of map unit: 1 percent

Landform: Lake plains, outwash plains, ground moraines

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Talf

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: Yes

### Drummer

Percent of map unit: 1 percent

Landform: Outwash plains, ground moraines Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope Landform position (three-dimensional): Talf

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Hydric soil rating: Yes

Custom Soil Resource Report

## 802F-Orthents, loamy, steep

#### **Map Unit Setting**

National map unit symbol: 1r4pz Elevation: 510 to 930 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 28 to 40 inches Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 52 degrees F

Frost-free period: 140 to 180 days

Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

#### **Map Unit Composition**

Orthents, loamy, and similar soils: 97 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

#### **Description of Orthents, Loamy**

#### Setting

Landform: Outwash plains, ground moraines
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope

Down-slope shape: Linear Across-slope shape: Linear Parent material: Earthy fill

## Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 6 inches: loam H2 - 6 to 60 inches: loam

#### **Properties and qualities**

Slope: 12 to 30 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Well drained

Runoff class: Very high

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high (0.20

to 0.60 in/hr)

Depth to water table: About 42 to 60 inches

Frequency of flooding: None Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 20 percent Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.8 inches)

### Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 6e

Hydrologic Soil Group: C Hydric soil rating: No

## References

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2004. Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing. 24th edition.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2005. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes. ASTM Standard D2487-00.

Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deep-water habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-79/31.

Federal Register. July 13, 1994. Changes in hydric soils of the United States.

Federal Register. September 18, 2002. Hydric soils of the United States.

Hurt, G.W., and L.M. Vasilas, editors. Version 6.0, 2006. Field indicators of hydric soils in the United States.

National Research Council. 1995. Wetlands: Characteristics and boundaries.

Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 18. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2\_054262

Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2 053577

Soil Survey Staff. 2010. Keys to soil taxonomy. 11th edition. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2\_053580

Tiner, R.W., Jr. 1985. Wetlands of Delaware. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Wetlands Section

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Corps of Engineers wetlands delineation manual. Waterways Experiment Station Technical Report Y-87-1

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National forestry manual. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/home/?cid=nrcs142p2\_053374

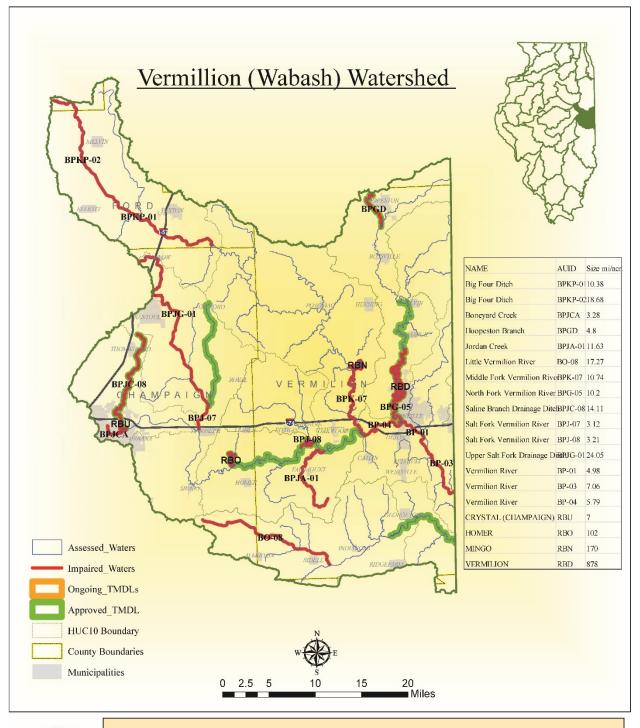
United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National range and pasture handbook. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/landuse/rangepasture/?cid=stelprdb1043084

## Custom Soil Resource Report

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National soil survey handbook, title 430-VI. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/scientists/?cid=nrcs142p2\_054242

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Land resource regions and major land resource areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 296. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2 053624

United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1961. Land capability classification. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 210. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE\_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2\_052290.pdf





Waterbodies identified in the table are on Illinois' 2016 303(d) List. Impaired Waters are those that have been assessed as not supporting at least one designated use. Stream names are in lower case; lake names are in upper-case. Assessment Unit ID's (AUID) are also shown in upper case. Size is given in miles for streams, and acres for lakes.

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

## I. GENERAL

 Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

## 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391.

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)$
  - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
  - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federallyassisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
  - (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
  - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
  - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- 7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12
- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### 10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
- **4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
  - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

## 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

## Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

\* \* \* \* \*

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

# ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

- 1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:
- a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.
- b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.
- c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.
- 2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.
- 3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.
- 4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.
- 5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.
- 6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

- "(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- (2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.
- (3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

## MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.